

للّٰه وحده

صدقه جارية عن امي وابي واختي ونفسي واولادي ويونس
وامه وابوه ومستر محمد حلاوة وشهداء غزة وكل المسلمين
والمسلمات والمؤمنين والمؤمنات الاحياء منهم والاموات
وصدقة جارية عن كل من لة حق علي مادي او معنوي
غفر الله لي ولهم ولكم

Unit Seven

The Daily Beat of Different Lands

Key Vocabulary

bow	ينحني – انحناءة	(make) difference	اختلاف	energy (energetic)	طاقة (نشط)
fit (fitness)	يناسب (لياقة)	junk food	طعام غير صحي	last up to	يستمر لمدة
motivate	يحفز - يشجع	punctuality	الانضباط	refresh	منعش
respect	يحترم - احترام	routine	روتين	schedule	جدول
single	اعزب	appreciate	يقدر	artifact	قطعة أثرية
culture	ثقافة	heritage	تراث	identity	هوية
kimono	زي ياباني	root	جذر - اصل	shape	شكل - يشكل
treasure	كنز	unique	فريد من نوعه	unity	وحدة
traditions	تقاليد	express	يعبر عن	memories	ذكريات
weddings	حفلات زفاف	customs	عادات شعب	society	مجتمع

Definitions

bow(ed)	to show respect when greeting someone.	ينحني – انحناءة
energetic	Full of energy and ready to be active.	نشط
fitness	Being healthy, strong and able to exercise	لياقة
junk food	food that is unhealthy and high in fat,salt or sugar.	طعام غير صحي
last up to	to continue for a certain amount of time.	يستمر لمدة
(make) difference	To have a positive effect on people or your community	يعمل اختلاف
punctuality	The quality of being on time.	الانضباط
refreshing	Making you feel fresh, cool, or full of energy again	منعش
routine	A regular way of doing things every day .	روتين
schedule	A list of times for planned activities.	جدول
single	Only one : not morethan one.	اعزب - احد
Stay motivated	To keep working hard and not give up	يبقي متحمس
appreciate	To understand the value and importance of something.	يقدر
artifact	Objects made or used long ago often found in museums.	قطعة أثرية
heritage	The culture , history and traditions passed from the past	تراث
identity	Who are you and makes you different	هوية
treasure	Something very special or valuable	كنز

Definitions

- To means to show respect when greeting someone.
a. appreciate b. bow c. schedule d. refresh
- means full of energy and ready to be active.
a. single b. energetic c. punctual d. refreshing
- means being healthy, strong, and able to exercise.
a. routine b. identity c. heritage d. fitness
- means food that is unhealthy and high in fat, salt, or sugar.
a. treasure b. junk food c. artifact d. routine
- To means to continue for a certain amount of time.
a. last up to b. make a difference c. stay motivated d. appreciate
- To make a..... means to have a positive effect on people or your community.

- a. difference b. decision c. schedule d. mistake
7. means the quality of being on time.
a. Heritage b. Fitness c. Identity d. Punctuality
8. means making you feel fresh, cool, or full of energy again.
a. Single b. Refreshing c. Energetic d. Routine
9. means a regular way of doing things every day.
a. Schedule b. Treasure c. Routine d. Artifact
10. means objects made or used long ago and often found in museums.
a. treasures b. routines c. artifacts d. identities

Important Vocabulary

awesome	رائع	bento	صندوق الغذاء	chorei	اجتماع ياباني قصير
climate	مناخ	depend on	يعتمد على	develop	يطور
neat	دقيق - مهذب	event	حدث	gather	يجمع
ignore	يتجاهل	mental	عقلي	effect (influence) on	تأثير
organised	منظم	outdoors	في الهواء الطلق	physical	بدني
record	يسجل	remind	يذكر	rhythm	الايقاع
serve	يخدم	siesta	قيلولة	similarities	تشابه
lifestyle	اسلوب حياة	timetable	جدول	track	يتابع - يتعقب
stress	توتر	variety	تشكيلة - تنوع	apartment	شقة
approximately	تقريباً	aspect	شكل - جانب	background	خلفية
celebration	احتفال	concept	مفهوم	currently	حالياً
deadline	موعد نهائي	destination	جهة سفر	display	يعرض
entrance	مدخل	essential	لازم	experience	تجربة - خبرة
insight	انطباع - فهم	inspire	يلهم	jounal	يوميات
location	موقع	meaningful	ذات معنى	mention	يذكر
mission	مهمة	origin	اصل - منشأ	plough	يحرث
pride	فخر	process	عملية	progress	تقدم
reflect	يعكس	festival	مهرجان	figure	شخصية - رقم
forum	اجتماع	foundation	اساس	generation	جيل
globalisation	عولمة	guide	يوجه - مرشد	identify	يتعرف على
relationship	علاقة	requirement	متطلب	settle	يسكن - يسكن
stage	مرحلة	value	قيمة	separate	ينفصل - منفصل

Expressions

build respect (teamwork)	يبني احترام	follow routine (schedule)	يتبع روتين (جدول)
serve lunch	يقدم الغذاء	show respect	يبين الاحترام
explore artifacts	يتفحص الآثار	appreciate culture	يقدر ثقافة
take (rest-walk-train-underground)	يأخذ (راحة-تمشية-قطار-مترو)	face a problem	يواجه مشكلة
influence an identity	يؤثر في الهوية	keep a habit	يحافظ على عادة
make changes	يحدث تغييرات	share (insight-experience)	يشارك (افكار - تجربة)
proud of	فخور بـ	healthy habit	عادة صحية
depend on	يعتمد على	connect with (to)	يرتبط بـ
write down	يدون	connect to their identity	نسخه رقميه

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
bow	ينحني	bend - lean	stand straight	يقف منتصب
difference	اختلاف	distinction-variation	similarity - sameness	تشابه
energetic	نشط	active - lively	inactive-lazy	عادي - قبيح

fitness	لياقة	health- strength	weakness - unfitness	ضعف
motivated	متحمس	inspired-encouraged	unmotivated- discouraged	غير متحمس
punctuality	الانضباط	timeliness - promptness	lateness-delay	تأخير
refreshing	منعش	cool- stunned	tiring-exhausting	متعب
respect	احترام	admiration - appreciation	disrespect - insult	اهانة
routine	روتين	habit	change-variety	تغيير
schedule	جدول	timetable -agenda	disorder-chaos	فوضى
single	اعزب	unmarried -alone	married - lose interest	متزوج
appreciate	يقدر	value - admire- respect	ignore - disrespect	يتجاهل
heritage	تراث	tradition -legacy	modernity	حداثة
identity	هوية	character - individuality		
proud	فخور	pleased - satisfied	ashamed-disappointed	خجول
root	جذر	origion-source	result-outcome	نتيجة
shape	يشكل	form	destroy- ruin	يدمر
unique	فريد من نوعه	special -distinctive	common- ordinary	عادي

Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- He bowed politely when he met his teacher. The synonym of bow is
a) lean b) jump c) bend d) run e) stand straight
- There is a clear difference between the two ideas. The synonym of difference is
a) sameness b) distinction c) variation d) equality e) similarity
- She is an energetic student who participates in all activities. The synonym of energetic is
a) active b) tired c) inactive d) lazy e) lively
- Regular exercise improves your fitness. The antonym of fitness is
a) health b) weakness c) strength d) unfitness e) power
- The coach kept the players motivated before the match. The antonym of motivated is
a) unmotivated b) excited c) inspired d) encouraged e) discouraged
- Punctuality is important in professional life. The antonym of punctuality is
a) timeliness b) delay c) promptness d) accuracy e) lateness
- A cold drink on a hot day is very refreshing. The antonym of refreshing is
a) exhausting b) cool c) stunned d) pleasant e) tiring
- Students should show respect to their teachers. The synonym of respect is
a) admiration b) rudeness c) disrespect d) appreciation e) insult
- He follows the same routine every morning. The antonym of routine is
a) variety b) habit c) system d) change e) schedule
- Check your schedule before the exam week starts. The synonym of schedule is
a) agenda b) confusion c) timetable d) disorder e) chaos
- He lives alone in a single apartment. The synonym of single is
a) married b) alone c) unmarried d) busy e) engaged
- We should appreciate our parents' efforts. The synonym of appreciate is
a) value b) ignore c) respect d) admire e) disrespect
- Egypt has a rich cultural heritage. The synonym of heritage is
a) tradition b) modernity c) legacy d) technology e) future
- A person's identity makes them unique. The synonym of identity is

- a) routine b) character c) individuality d) sameness e) appearance
15. She felt proud of her achievements. The antonym of proud is
- a) satisfied b) pleased c) ashamed d) confident e) disappointed
16. English has Latin roots. The synonym of root is
- a) source b) effect c) outcome d) origin e) result
17. Artists shape clay into beautiful objects. The antonym of shape is
- a) destroy b) build c) form d) create e) ruin
18. Each fingerprint is unique. The antonym of unique is
- a) rare b) common c) distinctive d) ordinary e) special

Reading

Every culture has its own daily routine". While our routines may look different, they all help people stay organized, healthy, and connected. The way people plan their days often depends on climate, lifestyle", and tradition.

In Japan, mornings start early. Many workers and students take the train before 7 a.m. They bow politely to each other and begin the day with a short meeting called chorei", which builds teamwork and respect. Punctuality" is very important, so people try not to be late. Lunch is often rice, fish, and vegetables served neatly in lunch boxes called bento. After a long day, evenings usually end with a relaxing hot bath, a moment to refresh body and mind before sleeping.

In France, students usually start school around 8:30 a.m. They often enjoy a light breakfast of bread and jam or croissants with hot chocolate.

Lessons continue until midday, when students have a long lunch break-often lasting up to two hours. Many schools provide healthy meals that include meat, vegetables, cheese, and fruit. After school ends around 4:30 p.m., students might go to clubs, play sports, or spend time with family. Dinner is a social event where everyone gathers to share food and talk about their day. French families usually eat dinner around 7:30 or 8 p.m.

In Spain, people follow a very different schedule. Many shops close in the afternoon for a short rest called siesta and reopen in the evening. Dinner is eaten late-around 9 or 10 p.m.-and families often take evening walks, enjoying music or conversation outdoors .

Even though daily routines differ, they all show respect for time, family, and health.

Understanding these habits reminds us that there is no single "right" best fits the people and the place.

~~~~~

**Cultural identity** is shaped by the language we speak, food we enjoy, and the traditions we follow. Each country expresses its identity in a unique way. **In Italy**, people celebrated family through traditional pasta dishes that their grandparents had cooked for many years, keeping memories" alive at every meal. **In Egypt**, traditional music was played during weddings, and families had shared stories that strengthened the connection between generations. In Japan, people wore kimonos during festivals, and they had learned early in life to respect nature through ancient customs that guided their behavior. **In India**, colorful celebrations like Holi brought families and neighbors together and reminded them of the importance of unity.

**Today**, young people around the world try to understand their cultural roots while also living in modern societies , By appreciating these traditions, they discover who they are and how their culture adds beauty to the world.

~~~~~

Hi everyone! I'm Omar, a 17-year-old from Egypt, and I've been so proud recently because our country has finally opened the Grand Egyptian Museum near the Pyramids of Giza! For years, people have been talking about this project, and now it's real

Visiting the museum has become part of my routine. Every weekend, I go with my family to explore the artifacts and learn more about Egypt's past. I have already seen thousands of treasures , including King Tutankhamun's collection . Seeing these artifacts has helped Omar understand his identity as an Egyptian because they connect him to the achievements, beliefs,

and traditions of his ancestors By learning how ancient Egyptians lived and what they valued, he can see how their culture has influenced modern Egypt. This makes him appreciate his heritage more and proud to be part of a long and rich history.

Many young Egyptians have been sharing their museum experiences online. We have felt proud to connect our daily lives with history. This museum has reminded us that learning about our heritage can become a meaningful part of our routines and shapes who we are today.

~~~~~

**Dear Journal,**

This week has been full of changes. I've started a new exercise routine, and I've been waking up early every morning to walk before school. It's been hard, but I already feel more energetic. I've also been trying to eat healthier food instead of snacks.

At school, we've been preparing for our Capstone Challenge; that's a project we work on as a team to research a topic and apply what we've learned to solve a real-world problem. I worked with my group to develop a website to explain a science topic we studied this year. We've worked hard on the project, and I've learned how teamwork makes everything easier. Sometimes I feel tired, but I'm proud of what I've achieved this week. Writing this down helps me see how much progress I've made. I hope I can keep these habits next month!

~~~~~

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The students in Japan had to ____ politely when greeting the principal.
a. make b. bow c. appreciate d. express
- Regular exercise can help improve your ____.
a. identity b. treasure c. culture d. fitness
- Eating too much ____ can harm your health.
a. junk food b. kimono c. healthy food d. slow food
- The effects of the medicine can ____ for up to six hours.
a. last b. motivate c. shape d. respect
- A good coach always tries to ____ their players before a big game.
a. discourage b. make c. motivate d. express
- Showing ____ to your teachers and classmates is very important.
a. punctuality b. respect c. routine d. culture
- Every day, he follows the same ____ to stay organized.
a. schedule b. heritage c. express d. routine
- My older brother is still ____ and enjoys living on his own.
a. single b. married c. active d. exhausted
- We should always ____ the efforts of people who help us.
a. appreciate b. motivate c. bow d. express
- The museum displayed an ancient ____ that was discovered in the desert.
a. stone b. kimono c. museum d. artifact
- Each country has its own unique ____ that tells a story about its people.
a. inheritance b. route c. unity d. customs
- Learning about your family's ____ can help you understand your identity.
a. customs b. kimono c. traditions d. shape
- A traditional Japanese ____ is worn on special occasions.
a. kimono b. artifact c. culture d. treasure
- The archaeologists found a rare gold ____ buried underground.
a. treasure b. routine c. culture d. punctuality
- Festivals and other ____ help people stay connected to their past.

- a. weddings b. customs c. routines d. memories
16. During ____, families gather to celebrate with friends and relatives.
a. weddings b. celebrity c. artifact d. routine
17. People follow different ____ depending on their religion and culture.
a. customs b. kimono c. artifact d. society
18. Artists often use shapes and colors to ____ emotions in their paintings.
a. express b. motivate c. shape d. respect
19. The school encourages students to work together to create a sense of ____.
a. unity b. heritage c. culture d. treasure
20. Museums preserve historical ____ to teach future generations about the past.
a. memories b. artifact c. customs d. routines

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The students were asked to keep their desks ____ and tidy.
a. awesome b. neat c. ignore d. organised
2. He packed his lunch in a small ____ before going to school.
a. bento b. apartment c. siesta d. record
3. Farmers are worried about changes in the ____.
a. climate b. physics c. destination d. rhythm
4. We often ____ emails that are not important.
a. ignore b. develop c. depend on d. remind
5. She is very ____ and always plans her work carefully.
a. organised b. neat c. awesome d. stress
6. The teacher asked the students to ____ all the test scores.
a. record b. gather c. track d. display
7. The waiter will ____ food to the tables.
a. serve b. gather c. remind d. develop
8. Exercise and healthy eating are part of a balanced ____.
a. apartment b. concept c. siesta d. lifestyle
9. Exams can cause a lot of ____ among students.
a. stress b. variety c. climate d. awesome
10. The journey will take ____ three hours.
a. approximately b. currently c. physical d. neat
11. The school held a big ____ to honor the scientists.
a. deadline b. display c. celebration d. concept
12. She always finishes her work before the ____.
a. timetable b. deadline c. rhythm d. aspect
13. We finally reached our ____ after a long trip.
a. apartment b. destination c. bento d. display
14. Teachers often ask students to ____ their work in the classroom.
a. display b. track c. record d. remind
15. Running and playing football are usually done ____.
a. outdoors b. outdoor c. indoors d. physical
16. He had a short ____ after lunch to feel refreshed.
a. siesta b. bento c. rhythm d. lifestyle
17. Art classes help students explore different ____ of creativity.
a. develop b. climate c. aspect d. event
18. Students must understand the main ____ of the lesson before starting.
a. concept b. record c. variety d. awesome
19. The music teacher asked the students to follow the same ____.
a. stress b. timetable c. rhythm d. display
20. The park is a great place to ____ and enjoy nature.

a. gather b. remind c. develop d. serve

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Her speech gave us a new ____ about the importance of teamwork.
a. routine b. journal c. insight d. meaning
2. The teacher wanted to ____ students to try new ideas.
a. reflect b. inspire c. identify d. settle
3. He keeps all his thoughts and ideas in a personal ____.
a. journal b. guide c. forum d. stage
4. The hotel's ____ was perfect for our vacation near the beach.
a. mission b. location c. pride d. foundation
5. She felt a great sense of ____ after winning the competition.
a. pride b. stage c. process d. value
6. It is important to ____ on your actions to understand their effects.
a. progress b. reflect c. identify d. separate
7. The university organized a ____ where students could discuss their ideas.
a. festival b. guide c. generation d. forum
8. Globalisation has increased ____ among countries and cultures.
a. foundation b. relationship c. stage d. plough
9. The farmer used a ____ to prepare the soil for planting.
a. plough b. mission c. process d. requirement
10. Every student must meet the ____ for the scholarship.
a. mission b. requirement c. stage d. value
11. The museum's exhibits show the ____ of ancient civilizations.
a. origin b. insight c. guide d. figure
12. The teacher acted as a ____ to help students understand the project.
a. foundation b. figure c. guide d. stage
13. Each ____ of the project must be carefully completed before moving on.
a. stage b. mission c. process d. value
14. People should ____ their core values in everyday life.
a. reflect b. inspire c. separate d. progress
15. The celebrated the culture and heritage of the local community.
a. mission b. forum c. festival d. guide
16. Each plays an important role in shaping society.
a. figure b. generation c. location d. stage
17. A strong ____ is essential for building a successful organization.
a. foundation b. mission c. process d. value
18. He could clearly ____ the differences between the two theories.
a. identify b. reflect c. inspire d. settle
19. People often ____ on past experiences to learn and improve.
a. progress b. reflect c. inspire d. separate
20. Sometimes we need to ____ conflicts to maintain good relationships.
a. settle b. inspire c. reflect d. require

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A good coach always tries to ____ respect among team members to improve teamwork.
a. explore b. build c. face d. serve
2. Students should follow their ____ every day to stay organized and complete tasks on time.
a. changes b. custom c. explore d. routine
3. The cafeteria will ____ lunch for the students after morning classes.
a. serve b. build c. follow d. explore
4. At the museum, visitors can ____ artifacts to learn about ancient civilizations.
a. serve b. explore c. build d. take
5. During break time, it's important to ____ with good students to recharge your energy.
a. take b. connect c. build d. write

6. Teachers can ____ students by showing positive examples.
a. influence b. build c. follow d. write
7. Leaders must make ____ changes systems and procedures to improve their organization.
a. make b. take c. serve d. write
8. She felt very ____ of her team's success in the competition.
a. pride b. sorrow c. follow d. proud
9. To stay fit, it's important to maintain a healthy ____ every day.
a. custom b. routine c. explore d. serve
10. You can always ____ on reliable sources when completing a project.
a. depend b. take c. serve d. build
11. Students are encouraged to ____ their experiences to help others learn.
a. serve b. follow c. take d. share
12. He always ____ down his ideas in a notebook during class.
a. write b. explore c. take d. serve
13. Volunteers try to ____ respect to be trusted.
a. build b. ignore c. serve d. take
14. Students can ____ their cultural knowledge by visiting museums.
a. appreciate b. build c. take d. write
15. Social media can ____ the way young people see themselves.
a. influence b. build c. serve d. follow
16. To maintain good habits, it's important to ____ consistently every day.
a. keep b. explore c. build d. take
17. Visiting historical sites helps students ____ with the past.
a. make b. connect c. take d. serve
18. Journals allow you to ____ your thoughts and reflections for later review.
a. set b. build c. take d. serve
19. Teachers encourage students to ____ from each other during group work.
a. share b. build c. take d. serve
20. Learning about different cultures can help students ____ to their own identity.
a. connect b. build

Grammar

THE PAST SIMPLE TENSE

الماضي البسيط

- 1- يعبر الماضي البسيط عن حدث انتهى في الماضي في وقت محدد
- She **visited** London in 2010.
- I **was** in Alexandria a month ago.
- At the age of seven, my parents **took** me to Jordan.
- 2- يستخدم الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن حدثين متتابعين في الماضي .
- When he **had** an idea, he **wrote** a short story.
- I **went** to the park and **met** my friends.
- 3- يعبر عن عادة في الماضي و غير مستمرة الآن.
- I **played** tennis every day **when I was** younger.
- I **always ate** breakfast before I **went** to school.
- She **cooked** lunch **every day last week**.

4 - يعبر عن الحقائق الماضية وعن الافعال المنتهية (الموتى) وعن الحدث الثانى :

- Shakspeare **wrote** Hamlet
- Colombus **discovered** America.

- ملحوظة هامة : نستخدم الماضي البسيط و ليس الماضي المستمر إذا كان الفعل يعبر عن حالة. (**be**)
- I **saw** Ali **while** he **was** at the sports club. (NOT: was being)

5 - يعبر عن سرد الاحداث في الماضي مع : **first, then, next, at last, finally,**

-Ali **found** a bag ,then he **went** to the police station.

6 - يستخدم لوصف حدث استمر لفترة في الماضي و لكنه غير موجود الآن

- She **lived** in Zagazig **for seven years**.

- They **were** in London from Monday to Thursday of last week.

- Between 1846 and 1851 , millions of people travelled to the USA.

7- في الحالة الثانية من (If) الشرطية.

-**If** he **helped** us, we **would win**.

8 - يستخدم مع التعبيرات الآتية ليعبر عن أحداث مستبعدة أو مستحيلة الحدوث في المضارع أو المستقبل.

1- I **wish** + فاعل + ماضي بسيط

- I **wish** mum **wasn't ill**.

- I **wish** the Egyptian team **played well today**.

2- It's **time** + فاعل + ماضي بسيط

- It's **time** he **paid the bill**.

- It **is time** father **arrived now**.

3- I 'd **rather** + فاعل + ماضي بسيط

- I **would rather** she **helped him**.

- I'd **rather** Ali **didn't come tonight**.

يستخدم الماضي البسيط مع الكلمات الآتية:

yesterday - ago - last.... - in the past - once / once upon a time ذات مرة **one day - in**

2007 – the other day مؤخرًا **from + سنة + to + سنة** **When I was..... - How long ago =**

When - for

- I **last ate** **fish** **when I was in Alex**.

Choose the correct answers:

1. Last week, I.....some flowers in my garden.

a. **planted**

b. **was planting**

c. **had planted**

d. **plan**

2. I wish my friendswith me now.

a. **are**

b. **were**

c. **had been**

d. **have been**

3. I wish my friendswith me yesterday.

a. **are**

b. **were**

c. **had been**

d. **have been**

4.at school yesterday ?

a. **Did you**

b. **Were you**

c. **Have you been**

d. **Will you be**

5. A week....., I went to Cairo.

a. **last**

b. **in the past**

c. **ago**

d. **once**

6. Once IAhmed, I gave him his present.

a. **meet**

b. **have met**

c. **met**

d. **meet**

7. Ali travelled to Sharm.....

a. **the next day**

b. **everyday**

c. **d.now**

d. **the other day**

8.....Nada went to Zagazig was in June.

a. **Last time**

b. **The last time**

c. **Last**

d. **Other day**

9. He studied hard.....he answered the homework.

a. **when**

b. **while**

c. **then**

d. **but**

10. It.....time he slept now.

a. **was**

b. **has been**

c. **is**

d. **will be**

11. If I.....you , I would go to the doctor.

a. **were**

b. **am**

c. **had been**

d. **will be**

12. When I was In Alex , I.....in the sea every day.

a. **swim**

b. **swam**

c. **was swimming**

d. **swims**

13. EgyptIsreal and restored Sinai.

a. **beat**

b. **beaten**

c. **beats**

d. **has beaten**

14. He was sad since heof his failure to get the licence.

a. **informed**

b. **was informed**

c. **has inormed**

d. **has been inormed**

15. Our house.....in 2010.

a. **was built**

b. **built**

c. **is built**

d. **has been built**

used to + inf. اعتاد أن

يستخدم للتعبير عن التناقض بين العادات أو المواقف في الماضي والحاضر :

- I **used to eat** breakfast before I **went** to school. (الآن لم يعد يأكل الإفطار قبل الذهاب للمدرسة)
- He **used to swim** every day. Now he **doesn't** (swim).
- He **used to be** late all the time. Now, he **isn't** (late).

didn't use to + مصدر

وفي حالة النفي نستخدم:

- I **didn't use to play** computer games, but **now I do**. (الآن يلعب هذه الألعاب)
- I **never used to play** computer games, but **now I do**
- I **used not to play** (used to not play) computer games, but now I do.

did + فاعل + use to + مصدر

وفي حالة السؤال نستخدم:

- **Did you use to walk** to school? - Where **did you use to live**?

يستخدم **no longer** بدلا من **used to** ويأتي بعدها الفعل في المضارع البسيط:

- He **used to smoke**. = He **no longer smokes**. = He **doesn't smoke any longer / any more**.

يستخدم **any more / any longer** بدلا من **used to** مع نفي الفعل في المضارع البسيط وتأتي في نهاية الجملة:

- He **used to smoke**. = He **doesn't smoke any more**.

used to = It was my habit to ... / I was in / got the habit of / had the habit of.....

- كما يمكن التعبير عن عادة في الماضي باستخدام **(was / were used to v.ing)**.

- I **was used to eating** breakfast before I **went** to school.

Note:

إذا كانت بمعنى يستخدم يأتي بعدها المصدر is used to + المصدر

- The pen **is used to write** with
- The pan **is used to cook** food.
- The thermometer **is used to measure** (for measuring) temperature
- The tractor **is used to plough** (for ploughing) the field.

في حالة المضارع

(be / get / become) + (used to / accustomed to) + (v + ing)

- I'm **used to playing** football.
- He **is used coming** on time.
- He **is accustomed to drinking** black coffee.
- She **becomes used to eating** vegetables.

Choose the correct answers:

- When I was a little child, I watch cartoons.
a. used to b. used c. didn't use to d. a & b
- When I was a little child, I watch cartoons. I hated them.
a. used to b. never use c. didn't use to d. a & b
- Nada used to wear glasses but now she
a) does b) doesn't c) isn't d) didn't
- He used to be thin, but now he.....
a) isn't b) doesn't c) wasn't d) didn't
- When I was younger, Idoing the housework on my own.
a. would b. used to c. used for d. was used to
- He no longer studies as he
a. would do b. used to do c. is used to doing d. never used to do
- My fatherin Alexandria when he was a boy
a) lived b) used to live c) is used to living d) use to live
- A knife is used tothings.

- a) cut b) cutting c) cuts d) be cut
9. My brother is used tothe poor.
- a) help b) helping c) helped d) helps
10. Heeating out as he doesn't enjoy cooking at home.
- a) is used to b) was used c) is used for d) no longer

Past Perfect Tense زمن الماضي التام

Form:

had + p.p.

- We washed the dishes after we **had eaten** supper.

التكوين

- يتكون الماضي التام من

Usage:

الاستخدام

يستخدم الماضي التام ليصف حدث وقع قبل حدث آخر في الماضي.

- When I met Ali yesterday, I remembered that we **had met** before, about ten years ago.
- When I got home, my wife **had cooked** the dinner.
- I **hadn't flown** before, so I was nervous about getting on the plane.

يستخدم الماضي التام في الكلام غير المباشر لنقل أشياء حدثت بالفعل عندما كنت تتحدث عنها.

- I **told** him that I **had weighed** the soil.
- She **said** she **had heard** it all before.

يستخدم الماضي التام مع الكلمات الآتية:

حتى / until / حتى / till / عندما / when / بمجرد أن / as soon as / بعد / after
 لم يكده ... حتى / no sooner....than / قبل / by the time / قبل / before
 لم يكدهحتى / hardly (scarcely).....when

ادوات الربط كالتالي

Study well

ماضي بسيط + ماضي تام past simple + ماضي تام past perfect + فاعل + After 1- (A)

After he **had done** his homework, he **watched** television.

ماضي بسيط + ماضي بسيط past simple + After + v. + ing 2-

After doing his homework, he **watched** television.

ماضي بسيط + ماضي بسيط past simple + Having + p.p. 3-

Having done his homework, he **watched** television.

ماضي بسيط + حدث اول (ماضي تام) + V+ing 4-

Doing the shopping , she **returned** home.

ماضي بسيط + ماضي تام past simple + As soon as + فاعل 5-

He **parked** his car **as soon as** he **had found** a place.

ماضي بسيط + ماضي تام past simple + When + فاعل 6-

When I **had finished** the answer, I **gave** my paper to my teacher

ماضي تام + ماضي في الماضي past perfect + By 7-

By 2010 , Ali **had got** a new job in a factory.

ماضي تام + ماضي بسيط past perfect + ماضي تام past perfect + Before + فاعل + Before 1- (B)

Before he **parked** his, he **had found** a place.
Before **parking** his car, he **had found** a place.

2 - **By the time** + فاعل + **past simple** ماضى بسيط + **past perfect** ماضى تام

By the time the police **arrived** the thief **had escaped**.

3- **When** فاعل + **past simple** ماضى بسيط + **past perfect** ماضى تام

When he **watched** TV, he **had read** the novel. (قرأ الكتاب أولا ثم شاهد التلفزيون)

خلي بالك

When he **read** the novel, he **had watched** TV. (شاهد التلفزيون أولا ثم قرأ الكتاب)

خلي بالك

لاحظ الفرق فى المعنى بين هاتين الجملتين:

- **When I arrived** at the station, the train **left**. = I arrived, then the train left.
- **When I arrived** at the station, the train **had left**. = The train left before I arrived.

خلي بالك

- **After (As soon as) (when) (Before)**

إذا جاء معهم ثلاثه احداث يكون اثنان ماضى بسيط وواحد فقط ماضى تام ولا يوجد ترتيب كالتالى

When I arrived at the station I **found** that the train **had left** the station.

= **On arriving** at the station I **found** that the train **had left** the station

As soon as / after I saw Ahmed, I **realized** that I **had forgotten** his book at home.

As soon as He **reached** the airport, Ali **found** out that he **had left** his suitcases at home.

After I heard that I **had passed** the exam, I **phoned** my dad.

خلي بالك

- **After = Before that** + **past perfect** ماضى تام

Before = after that + **past simple** ماضى بسيط

I **watched** the film but **before that** I **had done** my homework.

I **had had** a shower **after that** I **went** out.

خلي بالك

(**On** اسم) or (**v + ing**) , (ماضى بسيط)

- **On finishing** work, I **left** the office.

- The moment ماضى بسيط + ماضى تام

The moment I **had finished** work, I **left** the office.

خلي بالك

نستخدم هذه التركيبه عندما لا يكون هناك فارق زمنى بين الحدثين

After / as soon as / when ماضى بسيط + ماضى بسيط

- When she **saw** a snake in front of her, she **cried**.

- He **told** me as soon as he **heard** the news.

- After he **paid** the driver, he **got out** of the taxi.

(c) 1. **till / until** + ماضى تام + ماضى بسيط غالبا منفى (المصدر + **didn't**)

He **didn't park** his car until he **had found** a place.

2. ماضى تام + **wasn't / weren't + p.p until - till** + ماضى تام

Ali **wasn't invited** to the party until he **had met** the bridegroom.

3. ماضى تام + **couldn't / wouldn't + المصدر until - till** + ماضى تام

I **wouldn't leave** the office until I **had finished** my work.

4. ماضى تام + **until - till** الفعل ماضى بسيط مثبت + No one

No one left the office until they **had finished** all tasks.

5. ماضى تام + **until - till** او اي كلمه تدل على النفي (**refused/denied**)

She **refused to marry** him until he **had bought** a new flat.

6. ماضى تام + **until - till** صغه / اسم + **wasn't / weren't** + الفاعل

He **wasn't strong** until he **had trained** in a gym.

خلي بالك

(Inversion)

7. **Not until** + فاعل + **past perfect** ماضى تام + **did** + مصدر + فاعل

Not until he **had found** a place **did he park** his car.

8. **Only after** + فاعل + **past perfect** ماضى تام + **did** + مصدر + فاعل

9. **Only when** + فاعل + **past perfect** ماضى تام + **did** + مصدر + فاعل

Only when you **had met** Ali **did you give** him the book.

Only after the injured boy **had been taken** to hospital **was he operated on**.

10- **It wasn't until** + **past perfect** ماضى تام + **that** + ماضى بسيط

It wasn't until he **had found** a place **that** he **parked** his car.

11- **It was only when** + فاعل + ماضى تام + **that** + **past simple** ماضى بسيط

It was only when he **had read** the novel **that** he **watched** TV.

لاحظ : - أحيانا يستخدم الماضى التام بعد **because** بشرط أن تكون الجملة في الماضى والحدث بعد **because** هو الذي حدث أولا:

1. ماضى تام + **because** + ماضى بسيط

Leila **was** late for school **because** the bus **had broken down**.

He **was** angry **because** she **had insulted** him.

لاحظ : يستخدم الماضى التام مع الكلمات الدالة على المضارع إذا كان في الجملة فعل ثانى زمنه ماضى بسيط:

for / ever / never / already / yet / just

The film **had already started** when I **arrived**.

خلي بالك

(Inversion)

إذا بدأت الجملة بـ **no sooner/hardly/scarcely** نضع الجملة الأولى في صيغة استفهام.

(D)1. **No sooner** than

ماضى بسيط + **past simple** + **when** + p.p. + فاعل + **had** + **Hardly**

Scarcely when

- **No sooner had they finished** painting our new house **than** we moved into it.

- **Hardly had they finished** painting our new house **when** we moved into it.

لاحظ استخدام **no sooner/hardly /scarcely** بين **had** والتصريف الثالث (pp)

no sooner than

2. ماضى بسيط + **past simple** + **when** + p.p. + **hardly** + **had** + فاعل

scarcely when

He **had no sooner gone** shopping **than it started** to rain.

He **had hardly gone** shopping **when it started** to rain.

لا بد من استخدام الماضى التام إذا كان ذلك يؤثر على معنى الجملة.

- He **thanked** me for what I **had done**.

- He **found** the bag, which he **had lost**. - He **was** tired **because** he **had worked** for 14 hours.

~~~~~

## Past Perfect Continuous

زمن الماضى التام المستمر

يتكون الماضى التام المستمر من **had been + v. + ing**

- They **had been waiting for** an hour **when** the train **arrived**.

يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر لوصف حدث استمر لفترة في الماضى قبل وقوع حدث آخر و يستخدم عادة مع

**since / for / when / all day / all weekend**

- We'd **been waiting for** three hours **before** our plane **took off**.

يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر لتقديم سبب حدث في الماضى.

- There **were** floods **because** it **had been raining for** three days.

يأتي الماضى التام المستمر عادة مع أفعال يمكن أن تستغرق فترة طويلة مثل

**wait / do / study / live / work / stay / play / watch / sleep / paint / read / write / talk / run / walk / travel**

- I **was** very tired when I arrived home. I **had been working** hard all day.
- He **had been smoking** for 30 years **when** he finally gave it up.
- They **had been waiting** for an hour **before** the train arrived.
- What **had he been doing** when the accident **happened** ?
- There **were** floods because it **had been raining** for three days.

عندما ذكرنا مرات حدوث الفعل نستخدم الماضي التام وليس الماضي التام المستمر:

- **When I met** Ahmed, he **had finished** typing 3 reports.

### Choose the correct answer:

(جمل سهله لاختبار القاعده بسرعة)

- I had done my homework ..... I slept.  
a. after                      b. before                      c. as soon as                      d. while
- ..... I had done my homework, I slept.  
a. After                      b. Before                      c. As soon as                      d. On
1. I didn't write to my friend until I .....his letter.  
a. have received                      b. had received                      c. will receive                      d. was received
- ..... attending the teachers' forum , Mr.El Sebaei left Cairo .  
a. After                      b. Before                      c. As soon as                      d. During
- .....sleeping , I had done my homework.  
a. After                      b. Before                      c. As soon as                      d. While
- I had studied for three hours before ..... to bed.  
a. going                      b. been gone                      c. gone                      d. go
- The book ..... until the writer had revised it.  
a. published                      b. wasn't published                      c. didn't publish                      d. will publish
- ..... midnight, I had returned home.  
a. By                      b. After                      c. On                      d. At
- ..... midnight, I returned home.  
a. By                      b. After                      c. On                      d. At
- ..... they got home; my wife had already slept.  
a. Before the time                      b. As soon as                      c. By the time                      d. Having
- She went to bed early because she ..... for a long time.  
a. had played                      b. has played                      c. was playing                      d. would play
- I had no sooner met my friend ..... I gave him the invitation card.  
a. when                      b. that                      c. than                      d. then
- Hardly ..... ny friend when I gave him the invitation card.  
a. I had met                      b. had I met                      c. I met                      d. have I met
- She ..... the homework before her sleep.  
a. does                      b. doing                      c. has already done                      d. had already done
- By 2017, the young author ..... three novels. It was a great achievement for him.  
a. had published                      b. will publish                      c. has published                      d. was publishing
- The young author ..... three novels. It is a great achievement for him.  
a. had published                      b. will publish                      c. has published                      d. was publishing
- We arrived half an hour late. The film ..... half an hour earlier.  
a. began                      b. was beginning                      c. had begun                      d. has begun
- After the house ..... painted, we furnished it.  
a. had                      b. had been                      c. has been                      d. is
- I had ..... for three hours before I went to bed.  
a. been studying                      b. been studied                      c. studying                      d. study
- Mona didn't give the sheet to the teacher until she ..... it.  
a. has been checking                      b. has checked                      c. had checked                      d. checking

**Choose the right answers:**

1. Ahmed ..... for only three weeks, so he failed his driving test.  
a. trains                      b. had trained                      c. has been trained                      d. was trained
- 2- She had been sleeping all day before my mother ----- her.  
a) awoke                      b) had awoken                      c) awakes                      d) has awoken
3. When she went home she found that she ..... the wrong book.  
a) buy                      b) has bought                      c) had bought                      d) would buy
4. We ..... tennis for only a few minutes when it started raining.  
a) had played                      b) have played                      c) were playing                      d) had been playing
5. The secretary left the office after ..... all the letters.  
a) type                      b) typing                      c) typed                      d) had typed
6. Hardly ..... the bad news when he got depressed.  
a) he had heard                      b) has he heard                      c) had he heard                      d) does he hear
7. It ..... for a while before we left.  
a) had been snowing                      b) had snowed                      c) snowed                      d) has snowed
8. I ..... already left the house when it began to rain.  
a) have                      b) am                      c) had                      d) was
9. They had no sooner left the house ..... it started to rain.  
a) when                      b) what                      c) then                      d) than
10. There were floods because it ..... for three days.  
a) had been raining                      b) has been raining                      c) was raining                      d) rained
11. By the time Alex finished his studies, he ..... in London for over 8 years.  
a) was                      b) had been                      c) has been                      d) is
12. When I went to my friend's flat, she ..... for school.  
a) already left                      b) has already left                      c) had already left                      d) left
13. Last year, I spent a month in France. I ..... of going there since I was a child.  
a) dream                      b) had dreamt                      c) has dreamt                      d) was dreaming
14. Leila and her husband moved into their own flat last weekend. Before that they ..... with Leila's parents.  
a) dream                      b) had dreamt                      c) has dreamt                      d) was dreaming
15. My father retired last week. He ..... for the same company all his life.  
a) worked                      b) had worked                      c) has worked                      d) was working
16. Karim fell asleep during the football match because he.....to bed late the night before.  
a) went                      b) had gone                      c) has gone                      d) was going
17. The fish was fresh when I ..... it.  
a) bought                      b) had worked                      c) had bought                      d) have bought
18. Ali ate a sandwich during the game because he ..... enough time to eat before it started.  
a) wasn't having                      b) had not had                      c) doesn't have                      d) won't have
19. The doctor said that the patient ..... a few minutes before.  
a) dies                      b) had died                      c) was dying                      d) died
20. Hassan ..... money from Ali because he had left his money at home.  
a) borrows                      b) has borrowed                      c) was borrowing                      d) borrowed
21. Adel asked which team was red because he .....these teams before.  
a) doesn't see                      b) hasn't seen                      c) can't see                      d) had not seen
22. I did not have any money because I ..... my wallet.  
a) had lost                      b) have lost                      c) lost                      d) lose
23. Ali ..... for work for over a year before he got a job.  
a) had looked                      b) was looking                      c) has looked                      d) looks
24. The little children's clothes ..... dirty because they had been playing in the park all day.  
a) are                      b) have been                      c) were being                      d) were
25. He .....for only 3 weeks, so it is not surprising that he failed his driving test.  
a.had been driving                      b. was driving                      c. drives                      d.to drive
26. I went to the doctor's yesterday evening because I ..... ill for nearly a week.

- a. have been feeling      b. was feeling      c. had been feeling      d. feel
27. When I got home, I was very tired. I ..... all day.
- a. have been working      b. work      c. had been working      d. have worked
28. The town was flooded. It ..... for 3 days.
- a. has rained      b. had been raining      c. has been raining      d. rains
29. After I ..... my homework, I watched my favourite TV programme.
- a. finish      b. have finished      c. had been finishing      d. had finished
30. She ..... at that company for three years when it went out of business.
- a. has been working      b. worked      c. had been working      d. had worked
31. There were floods because it ..... for three days.
- a. was raining      b. had been raining      c. has been raining      d. rained
32. By the time he was 12, my brother ..... 3 languages.
- a. learnt      b. had learnt      c. has learnt      d. learns
33. Ali knew Samy was at the match because he ..... him before he went.
- a. had phoned      b. phones      c. was phoning      d. would phone
34. By the time she ..... writing her report, she had drunk six cups of tea.
- a. finishes      b. has finished      c. had been finishing      d. had finished
35. Before ..... this novel, he had become famous as a playwright.
- a. wrote      b. writing      c. had written      d. has written
36. As soon as I arrived in The USA, I ..... a big difference in social behaviour.
- a) notice      b) noticed      c) had noticed      d) was noticing
37. When we had finished the meal, I ..... some coffee.
- a) was making      b) have made      c) had made      d) made
38. By nine, most of the workers ..... .
- a) arrived      b) had arrived      c) was arriving      d) have arrived
39. It was only four o'clock, but everyone ..... the office.
- a) already left      b) have just left      c) already had left      d) had already left
40. When Amr arrived, we ..... dinner. He found nothing to eat.
- a) have had      b) had had      c) had      d) were having
- 41- When she went out to play, she ..... her homework.
- a) had already done      b) has already done      c) was already doing      d) does
- 42- My brother ate all of the cake that our mum ..... .
- a) will make      b) has made      c) had made      d) used to make
- 43- The doctor took off the plaster that he ..... on six weeks before.
- a) puts      b) had put      c) is putting      d) has put
- 44- The waiter ..... a drink that I had ordered.
- a) had brought      b) was bringing      c) will bring      d) brought
- 45- ..... he phoned Dalia before he went to see her in London?
- a) Did      b) Had      c) Has      d) Can
- 46- No sooner ..... the sun risen than the fog disappeared.
- a) has      b) had      c) did      d) does
- 47- Did you ..... write poems when you were young?
- a) use to      b) used to      c) used      d) get used to
- 48- When she went back to school, she found she ..... the wrong composition the day before
- a) wrote      b) had written      c) has written      d) had been written
- 49- She ..... a magazine when suddenly somebody knocked at the door.
- a) read      b) reads      c) was reading      d) had read
- 50- They couldn't go swimming because they ..... their swimsuits.
- a) forget      b) have forgotten      c) had forgotten      d) will forget
- 51- Before ..... for London, he had paid off his debts.
- a) leaving      b) left      c) had left      d) leave
- 52- Hany couldn't answer the phone because he ..... a shower.
- a) had      b) was having      c) had      d) had had
- 53- By the time he reached the bus stop, the bus .....

- a) leave                      b) leaves                      c) will leave                      d) had left
- 54-.....seeing the accident, the motorists drove more carefully.
- a) On                      b) Without                      c) Despite                      d) Over
- 55- ..... 6:00 pm yesterday , I had done many jobs at home.
- a) On                      b) Without                      c) By                      d) At
- 56-I..... my own computer for three years before anything went wrong with it.
- a) had had                      b) have had                      c) had                      d) have
- 57-Fawzi .....already read some of Yehia Haqq's writing before learning about him in class.
- a) have                      b) had                      c) is                      d) was
- 58-Mr Ali was shocked when he joined our company as he .....to do much work every day.
- a) wasn't used                      b) didn't use                      c) used                      d) was used
- 59-As soon as the criminal ....., he was sent to prison .
- a) arrested                      b) has been arrested                      c) had been arrested                      d) was being arrested
- 60-Did you go out last night or .....you busy ?
- a) did                      b) were                      c) have                      d) are
- 61- It wasn't ( when – until – after – before ) he had arrived that the light went out.
- a) when                      b) until                      c) after                      d) before
- 62-We were sitting in the garden when it suddenly .....to rain.
- a) was starting                      b) started                      c) had started                      d) has started
- 63- His clothe were dirty because he ----- his car by himself.
- a) has mended                      b) had been mending                      c) has been mending                      d) is mending.
- 64-When it was lunchtime , I didn't eat much . I .....a big breakfast .
- a) was having                      b) have had                      c) had had                      d) will be having
- 65- I ----- for two hours before the light went out.
- a) studied                      b) was studying                      c) had studied                      d) had been studying m
- 66- As soon as I arrived home , I realised that I ----- my keys.
- a) had been losing                      b) have lost                      c) was losing                      d) had lost.
- 67- Hardly ----- written the report when she handed it to me.
- a) she had                      b) did she                      c) had she                      d) she has
- 68- My friend ----- to give me the mobile until he had watched the video.
- a) didn't                      b) refused                      c) wasn't                      d) won't
- 69- After I ----- my friend I realised that I forgot to give him the address.
- a) will invite                      b) invite                      c) have invited                      d) had invited.
70. I didn't listen to him and I didn't succeed. This means.....
- a. I didn't succeed as I had listened to him                      b. As I hadn't listened to him, I failed.
- c. After I had listened to him, I didn't succeed.
- d. Before I didn't succeed, I had listed to him.
- 71.We didn't recognize him until he came into the light. This means.....
- a. It was not until we recognized him that he came into the light.
- b. It was not until he came into the light that we recognized him.
- c. It was not until we didn't recognize him that he came into the light.
- d. It was not until he came into the light that we didn't recognize him.
- 72.She heard the news of the death of her mother. She fainted. This means.....
- a. On hearing the news of her dead mother, she fainted.
- b. On hearing the news of her mother's death, she fainted.
- c. She fainted so she heard the news of the death of her mother.
- d. She fainted and then she heard the news of the death of her mother.
73. She refused to lend me her camera until I -----to take care of it.
- a. had promised                      b. have promised                      c. had been promising                      d. have been promising
- 74."I had my lunch after taking a shower." This means .....
- a. I had had my lunch after I took a shower.                      b. I had had my lunch before I took a shower.
- c. Having taken a shower; I had my lunch.                      d. Taken a shower, I had my lunch.
75. Which sentence is structurally correct?
- a) No sooner had we arrived at the cinema, than the lights went out.
- b) We no sooner had arrived at the cinema, than the lights went out.
- c) We had no sooner arrived at the cinema, when the lights went out.



d) No sooner we had arrived at the cinema, when the lights went out.

76. Adham said that his novel ..... carefully before he published it.

a) had been checked b) had been checking c) has been checked d) has been checking

**Rewrite the following sentences**

1. By the time we arrived at the station, the train had already left. (After)
2. She was walking in the park when it suddenly started to rain. (While)
3. They were having dinner when the phone rang. (As)
4. He had visited Rome before, so he knew the best places to eat. (because-so)
5. He went to bed. He had finished his work. (after -until)
6. She had studied hard. She passed the test. (because)
7. I reached the cinema. The movie had started. (by the time)
8. First he arrived home, then he had a shower. (after- before - until)
9. She left the house. She had locked the door. (before- until-after)
10. He was tired. He had worked all day. (because)
11. We arrived at the station. The train had left. (by the time)
12. First they finished the exam, then they left the room. (before)
13. After I had eaten lunch, I slept (before-until)
14. Because she had studied hard, she passed the exam (after)
15. By the time we arrived at school, the lesson had started (before - until)
16. After he had finished his homework, he went out (because)
17. Because they had missed the bus, they were late (by the time)
18. Before she went to bed, she had brushed her teeth (after- until)
19. By the time I got to the cinema, the film had begun (because- so)
20. After he had saved the file, he turned off the computer (before)

### Skills

#### WRITING SKILL: A PERSONAL JOURNAL

##### What is a Personal Journal ?

ما هي المفكرة الشخصية؟

A personal journal is a private notebook or digital document where a person writes their thoughts, feelings, experiences, and reflections. It helps the writer express emotions, explore ideas, and understand personal growth.

المفكرة الشخصية هي دفتر أو ملف يكتب فيه الشخص أفكاره ومشاعره وتجاريته وتأملاته بشكل خاص، وتساعد على التعبير عن المشاعر واستكشاف الأفكار وفهم التطور الشخصي.

الأجزاء الرئيسية للمفكرة الشخصية

##### The Main Parts of a Personal Journal

###### 1. Date and time

التاريخ والوقت

- Every entry begins with the date (and sometimes the time) to record when the event or thought happened.

تبدأ كل تدوينة بكتابة التاريخ أو أحيانا الوقت لتسجيل وقت حدوث الفكرة أو الحدث.

###### 2. Title or Topic

العنوان أو الموضوع

-A short phrase showing what the entry is mainly about.

عبارة قصيرة توضح ما تتحدث عنه التدوينة بشكل أساسي.

###### 3 Main Body

- This is the longest section. It includes thoughts, events, feelings, reactions, and reflections in clear sentences.

بعد هذا الجزء أطول الأقسام، فهو يضم الأفكار والأحداث والمشاعر وردود الأفعال والتأملات في جمل واضحة

###### 4. Closing Thought

الخاتمة الختامية

-A simple sentence showing the lesson learned, future plan, or final emotion.

جملة بسيطة تظهر الدرس المستفاد أو الخطة المستقبلية أو الشعور الختامي.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A personal journal is a private notebook or digital \_\_\_\_\_ where a person writes their thoughts and feelings.

- a. notebook      b. magazine      c. article      d. poster

2. A personal journal helps the writer express \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. emotions      b. statistics      c. schedules      d. calculations

3. In a personal journal, a person can explore \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. recipes      b. maps      c. rules      d. ideas
4. Personal journals help writers understand personal \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. growth      b. history      c. geography      d. recipes
5. Every journal entry begins with the \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. conclusion      b. date      c. recipe      d. title
6. Sometimes the \_\_\_\_\_ is also written at the start of a journal entry.  
a. time      b. place      c. recipe      d. deadline
7. The date and time in a personal journal help to \_\_\_\_\_ when the thought or event happened.  
a. delete      b. ignore      c. create      d. record
8. A short phrase showing what the entry is mainly about is called the \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. title      b. body      c. summary      d. footer
9. The main body of a personal journal is usually the \_\_\_\_\_ section.  
a. final      b. shortest      c. longest      d. optional
10. The main body includes thoughts, events, feelings, reactions, and \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. reflections      b. maps      c. recipes      d. graphs
11. Journal entries are written in \_\_\_\_\_ sentences.  
a. confusing      b. clear      c. broken      d. incomplete
12. The closing thought is a simple \_\_\_\_\_ at the end of the entry.  
a. sentence      b. paragraph      c. story      d. recipe
13. A closing thought may show the lesson learned, future plan, or final \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. schedule      b. map      c. emotion      d. recipe
14. A personal journal is meant to be \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. official      b. public      c. private      d. random
15. Writing in a personal journal allows a person to \_\_\_\_\_ emotions.  
a. explore      b. ignore      c. hide      d. erase
16. A personal journal is written in a way that helps the writer reflect on personal \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. geography      b. recipes      c. history      d. experiences
17. A personal journal can be a \_\_\_\_\_ or a digital document.  
a. notebook      b. magazine      c. textbook      d. poster
18. The main purpose of a personal journal is to record thoughts, feelings, experiences, and ...  
a. reflections      b. deadlines      c. maps      d. charts
19. The closing thought helps the writer think about a lesson learned or a future \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. plan      b. recipe      c. timetable      d. article
20. Personal journals help writers express ideas and understand personal \_\_\_\_\_ over time.  
a. growth      b. deadlines      c. history      d. calculations

## Skills

### A) Choose the best translation:

1- لقد أصبح استخدام الطاقة النووية في الغرض السلمية في الصناعة والطب والزراعة ضرورة لا غنى عنها

1. The use of clear energy for peaceful purposes in industry, medicine and agriculture has become indispensable.
2. The use of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes in industry, medicine and agriculture has become indispensable.
3. The use of nuclear energy for peace purposes in industry, medicine and agriculture has become indispensable.
4. The use of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes in industry, medicine and culture has become indispensable.

2 -تهدف مؤتمرات السلام الى وضع نهاية للحروب وتحقيق السلم العالمى.

1. Peace conferences aims to put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.
2. Peace conferences aim for put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.
3. Peace conferences aim to put an end to wars and achieve the world peaceful.
4. Peace conferences aim to put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.

3-يساعدنا الاستقرار على تنفيذ المشروعات النافعة وحل مشكلات السكان والمواصلات وتحسين العناية الصحية

1. Stability helps us to achieve useful projects, to solve the problems of housing and transportation and to improve health care.
2. Stability help us to achieve useful projects, to solve the problems of housing and transportation and to improve health care.
3. Stability helps you to achieve useful projects, to solve the problems of housing and transportation and to improve health care.
4. Stability helps us to achieve use projects, to solve the problems of housing and transportation and to improve health care.

### 1-- Physical training helps to maintain fitness and enhances the capacity of thinking and working.

- 1-يساعد التمرين الجسماني علي الحفاظ علي الصحة وتقويه القدره علي التفكير والعمل
- 2-يساعد التدريب البدني علي الحفاظ علي اللياقه ويعزز القدره علي التفكير والعمل
- 3-يساعد التمرين الجسماني علي استمرار اللياقه وتقويه القدره علي التفكير والعمل
- 4-يساعد التمرين الجسماني علي الابقاء علي اللياقه ويعزز القوه علي التفكير والعمل

### 2-Youth are the backbone of the society and the hope to achieve a better future.

- 1- الشباب هم العمود الفقري للمجتمع وهم الامل لتحقيق مستقبا افضل 2- الشباب هم العمود الفقري للجماعه وهم الامنيه لانجاز مستقبل مزدهر
- 3- الشباب هم اصل المجتمع وهم الامل لتحقيق مستقبا جيد 4- الشباب هم اساس المجتمع وهم الامل لتحقيق مستقبا مشرق

### 3-Although inventions and discoveries have made life easier for us, they have made damage to the environment as well as living beings.

- 1- علي الرغم من الاختراعات والاكتشافات جعلت الحياه اسهل بالنسبه لنا فاها احدثت ضرر للبيئه وايضا الكائنات الحيه
- 2- علي الرغم من الاختراعات والاكتشافات تجعل الحياه سهله لنا فاها تحدث اذي للبيئه وايضا الكائنات الحيه
- 3- علي الرغم من المخترعون و المكتشفون جعلوا الحياه اسهل بالنسبه لنا فاها احدثوا ضرر للبيئه وايضا الكائنات الحيه
- 4- علي الرغم من الاختراعات والاكتشافات كات تجعل الحياه سهله بالنسبه لنا فاها احدثت ضرر للبيئه وايضا الكائنات الحيه

### 2) Read the passage then answer the questions:

With the development of modern civilization, life has become more and more complicated. As a result, the car, which was once considered a luxury, is now looked upon as a necessity. Doctors, engineers and businessmen cannot work without private cars. Moreover, the rapid growth of population in capitals and main cities has actually made the joy of possessing a car much less. Besides the problems of keeping a car in good condition and the lack of garages, there is the big problem of crowded streets. Most people insist on having a private car to avoid the long wait at a bus stop. To get on or off the bus is a hard struggle. Going to places by taxi does not solve the problem as taxi drivers take passengers according to rules they themselves set. They sometimes ask for more money than they deserve. Cars could be a source of trouble. Many people have to leave their cars in the streets because garages are expensive and crowded. This exposes them to rusting or robbery. In rush hours streets are so blocked that it takes a driver age to get to his destination.

### A ) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Taking a public bus is a problem because .....
  - a. it is expensive
  - Ⓐ getting on and off the bus is difficult
  - Ⓒ it is very slow
  - Ⓓ bus drivers drive carelessly
2. The underlined pronoun " they " in line 10 refers to .....
  - Ⓐ taxi drivers
  - Ⓑ taxies
  - Ⓒ buses
  - Ⓓ passengers
3. Most people insist on possessing a private car to keep ..... the long wait at bus stop.
  - Ⓐ up
  - Ⓑ away from
  - Ⓒ on
  - Ⓓ down
4. Possessing a private car is ..... to doctors and engineers.
  - a) unnecessary
  - Ⓑ difficult
  - Ⓒ indispensable
  - Ⓓ bad
5. The underlined word complicated means .....
  - Ⓐ easy to solve
  - Ⓑ familiar
  - Ⓒ complex
  - Ⓓ similar
6. When are cars, according to the writer, exposed to robbery?
  - Ⓐ when they aren't locked
  - Ⓑ when they aren't covered
  - c) when they are left in garages
  - Ⓓ When they are left in the street
7. The best title for the passage is .....
  - Ⓐ The advantages of private cars
  - Ⓑ The disadvantages of private cars
  - Ⓒ Private cars are a mixed blessing
  - Ⓓ Avoiding private cars

## Unit Eight

## Building Bridges With Words

### Key Vocabulary

|              |             |                  |                    |                        |                 |
|--------------|-------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| commemorate  | يُخلد ذكري  | disinterest      | عدم الاهتمام       | gesture                | ايماءة - اشارة  |
| greeting     | تحية        | harmony          | تناسق              | hidden                 | مخفي            |
| honor        | شرف - تكريم | link             | رابط - يربط        | obtain                 | يحصل علي        |
| peace        | السلام      | rude             | وقح                | spiritual              | روحي            |
| confuse      | يربك - يثير | misunderstanding | سوء فهم            | communication          | اتصال           |
| informal     | غير رسمي    | polite           | مؤدب               | interrupt              | يقاطع           |
| presentation | تقديم       | bridge           | كوبري - جسر - يربط | curiosity              | فضول            |
| empathy      | تعاطف       | expression       | تعبير              | means of communication | وسائل الاتصالات |

### Definitions

|                     |                                                                               |                |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| commemorate         | to remember and honor an important person or event, usually with a ceremony.  | يُخلد ذكري     |
| disinterest         | lack of interest or enthusiasm.                                               | عدم الاهتمام   |
| gesture             | Body movement to express meaning .                                            | ايماءة - اشارة |
| greeting            | A polite word, action , or gesture used when meeting someone.                 | تحية           |
| harmony             | Peace or balance between people.                                              | تناسق          |
| hidden              | Not seen or easily noticed; kept out of sight.                                | مخفي           |
| obtain              | to get something you need or want , especially through effort.                | يحصل علي       |
| peace               | a state of calm and safety where there is no conflict or trouble.             | السلام         |
| rude                | impolite or disrespectful .                                                   | وقح            |
| spiritual           | Connected with the human soul , inner feelings or faith.                      | روحي           |
| bridge              | Something that joins or connects two people , place or ideas .                | كوبري - جسر    |
| confuse             | To make someone unable to think clearly or understand something.              | يربك           |
| connect             | To join things or people so they can share information or work together.      | يربط - يرتبط   |
| informal expression | A phrase used in casual , friendly situations rather than in formal speaking. | تعبير دارج     |
| interrupt           | To stop someone from speaking or doing something by starting to talk or act.  | يقاطع          |
| misunderstanding    | a situation where people don't understand each other correctly                | سوء فهم        |
| translation         | The process of changing words from one language into another.                 | الترجمة        |

#### Choose the correct answers:

- To ..... means to remember and honor an important person or event, usually with a ceremony.  
a. interrupt      b. commemorate      c. confuse      d. obtain
- ..... means lack of interest or enthusiasm.  
a. Harmony      b. Gesture      c. Disinterest      d. Peace
- ..... means a body movement used to express meaning.  
a. Greeting      b. Gesture      c. Bridge      d. Translation
- ..... means a polite word, action, or gesture used when meeting someone.  
a. Greeting      b. Gesture      c. Bridge      d. Translation



5. .... means peace or balance between people.  
a. Misunderstanding      b. Harmony      c. Disinterest      d. Bridge
6. .... means not seen or easily noticed; kept out of sight.  
a. Spiritual      b. Informal      c. Rude      d. Hidden
7. To .... means to get something you need or want, especially through effort.  
a. confuse      b. obtain      c. interrupt      d. connect
8. .... means a state of calm and safety where there is no conflict or trouble.  
a. Harmony      b. Bridge      c. Peace      d. Gesture
9. .... means impolite or disrespectful.  
a. Rude      b. Hidden      c. Spiritual      d. Informal
10. .... means connected with the human soul, inner feelings, or faith.  
a. Translation      b. Spiritual      c. Gesture      d. Peace
11. .... means something that joins or connects two people, places, or ideas.  
a. Bridge      b. Greeting      c. Misunderstanding      d. Interrupt
12. To .... means to make someone unable to think clearly or understand something.  
a. connect      b. confuse      c. commemorate      d. obtain
13. To .... means to join things or people so they can share information or work together.  
a. interrupt      b. hide      c. confuse      d. connect
14. .... expression means a phrase used in casual, friendly situations rather than formal speaking.  
a. Translation      b. Informal      c. Greeting      d. Misunderstanding
15. To .... means to stop someone from speaking or doing something by starting to talk or act.  
a. interrupt      b. connect      c. obtain      d. commemorate
16. .... means a situation where people do not understand each other correctly.  
a. Harmony      b. Misunderstanding      c. Peace      d. Bridge
17. .... means the process of changing words from one language into another.  
a. Gesture      b. Greeting      c. Translation      d. expression

## Important Vocabulary

|             |                |            |             |               |               |
|-------------|----------------|------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| avoid       | يجنب           | balance    | توازن       | belonging     | انتماء        |
| challenge   | يتحدى - تحدي   | depth      | عمق         | despite       | بالرغم من     |
| faith       | إيمان          | enthusiasm | حماس        | disrespectful | غير محترم     |
| include     | يشمل           | incredible | لا يصدق     | inner         | داخلي         |
| memorise    | يحفظ           | metaphor   | استعارة     | pair          | زوج           |
| perform     | يؤدي           | politeness | لطف - ادب   | power         | قوة - سلطة    |
| press       | الصحافة - يضغط | purpose    | هدف         | secret        | سر            |
| sign        | علامة - إشارة  | soul       | روح         | stranger      | غريب          |
| surprise    | مفاجأة         | trust      | ثقة - يثق   | friendliness  | لطف - ود      |
| friendship  | صداقة          | impolite   | غير مؤدب    | handshake     | مصافحة        |
| warm        | دافئ           | beat       | ينبض        | button        | زرار          |
| care        | اهتمام - يري   | chat       | يحدثش       | confident     | واثق          |
| cooperation | التعاون        | create     | يخلق - يبدع | disappearing  | منقرض - يختفي |
| distant     | بعيد           | exchange   | يتبادل      | facial        | وجهي          |
| global      | عالمي          | goods      | بضائع       | heartbeat     | نبض           |
| kindness    | عطف            | native     | محلي        | open-minded   | منفتح الفكر   |
| patience    | الصبر          | promote    | ينمي        | relationship  | علاقة         |
| strengthen  | يقوي           | successive | متتالي      | tone          | نبرة صوت      |
| tongue      | لسان           | trade      | تجارة       | transform     | يحول          |
| thinking    | التفكير        | youth      | الشباب      | relationship  | علاقة         |

## Expressions

|                                    |                       |                           |                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| build trust (bridge) understanding | يبني (ثقة-كوبري-فاهم) | follow routine (schedule) | يتبع روتين (جدول) |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|





9. The region enjoyed peace after years of conflict. The antonym of peace is .....  
 a) harmony    b) war    c) calm    d) conflict    e) unity
10. The customer was rude to the staff. The antonym of rude is .....  
 a) impolite    b) disagree    c) polite    d) disrespectful    e) courteous
11. The bridge connected the two towns across the river. The antonym of bridge is .....  
 a) connection    b) link    c) separation    d) division    e) join
12. The loud noise interrupted the meeting. The antonym of interrupt is .....  
 a) cut off    b) continue    c) break in    d) go on    e) stop

### Reading

#### Building Bridges Through Greetings

Every culture has its own way of saying hello. A greeting may seem simple, but it carries Powerful messages of respect, warmth, and belonging. Around the world, people express Friendliness through different words, gestures and traditions

**In Japan**, people bow when they meet. The depth , of the bow shows respect –the lower the bow , the greater the honour. Bowing is more than politeness; it reflects the Japanese value of harmony.

**In India**, people press their hands together and say "Namaste, which means "I bow to you." It shows both respect and spiritual connection.

**In France**, people greet with a kiss on each cheek, while **in Egypt** a warm handshake and smile are signs of friendship.

**In Kenya**, people greet with long , friendly conversations about health, family and peace.

A short greeting is considered rude because it shows disinterest.

Despite these differences, all greetings have the same purpose-to build bridges between people. Learning how to greet others correctly is not just polite; it is a step toward understanding, respect and peace among cultures.

### Listening

**Teacher** : Good morning, class. Today, we'll talk about international schools.

**Sami**: I've been studying at one for two years in Dubai. My classmates come from more than twenty countries! I've learned to respect other cultures and to listen carefully before I speak.

**Maya**: I'm from Kenya, and my school celebrates International Day. We wear traditional clothes, share food from our countries, and perform songs. It's amazing!

**Teacher** : That sounds wonderful. What have you gained from this experience?

**Sami**: I've learned that teamwork is stronger when people think differently.

**Maya**: Yes and I've made friends from all over the world. English has helped us communicate and understand each other.

**Teacher** : So, what's the secret to building bridges with words?

**Sami**: Respect and curiosity .When we listen and ask questions ,we learn .

**Maya**: Exactly! Language connects hearts , not just minds.

### Reading

Language is more than just words It's bridge between minds and hearts.

Around the world, people use language to share ideas, solve problems, and show respect Learning a new language a window to another way of thinking.

In the past, trade and travel helped people exchange not only goods but also languages. English became a global means of communication, but many native" tongues" still keep their cultural heartbeat . For instance, Arabic connects millions across nations, helping them preserve their culture and communicate across borders.

Today, technology has transformed the way we connect, Students can videochat with friends from distant countries at the click of a button. Yet online messages can be lost in Translation if sent without care, tone or facial expression.

To truly build bridges with words, We must listen with empathy and curiosity. Language learning teaches patience' and respect. When people understand one another's stories, ,they

create harmony. The future of communication depends not only on technology but also on the heart that beats behind every message.

### Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Schools often hold ceremonies to \_\_\_\_ important historical figures.  
a. ignore    b. confuse    c. commemorate    d. include
- A polite \_\_\_\_ can make a good first impression when meeting someone.  
a. surprise    b. friendship    c. informal    d. greeting
- Teachers should \_\_\_\_ students who are struggling to build confidence.  
a. communicate    b. perform    c. confuse    d. honor
- A calm environment can help promote \_\_\_\_ among classmates.  
a. misunderstanding    b. disinterest    c. harmony    d. empathy
- It is important to \_\_\_\_ the instructions carefully before starting the task.  
a. press    b. include    c. perform    d. memorise
- Reading stories about different cultures can help students \_\_\_\_ with other people.  
a. trust    b. confuse    c. greet    d. empathise
- A teacher might \_\_\_\_ a lesson using visual aids to make it clear.  
a. surprise    b. handshake    c. present    d. press
- Students should always \_\_\_\_ attention to instructions from the teacher during lab work.  
a. create    b. pay    c. build    d. cause
- Playing team games helps to \_\_\_\_ cooperation among students.  
a. ignore    b. memorize    c. create    d. cause
- A friendly smile and handshake can help \_\_\_\_ trust in new friendships.  
a. do    b. memorise    c. perform    d. build
- Students should \_\_\_\_ the cultural traditions of others to show respect.  
a. press    b. ignore    c. confuse    d. appreciate
- Online learning allows teachers to explain ideas clearly at a \_\_\_\_ of a button.  
a. lick    b. leak    c. lack    d. click
- A strong sense of \_\_\_\_ helps students feel they belong in a group.  
a. curiosity    b. misunderstanding    c. belonging    d. disinterest
- Teachers often \_\_\_\_ advice students to stay motivated and do their best.  
a. surprise    b. ignore    c. give    d. create
- When someone speaks in a \_\_\_\_ way, it is friendly but not formal.  
a. polite    b. rude    c. native    d. informal
- Eye contact can help \_\_\_\_ effective communication.  
a. check    b. perform    c. create    d. make
- Experiencing challenges helps students \_\_\_\_ patience and resilience.  
a. teach    b. grow    c. pay    d. surprise
- People often \_\_\_\_ on their native tongue when learning new languages.  
a. memorize    b. perform    c. press    d. focus
- To avoid confusion, teachers often \_\_\_\_ understanding key points to students.  
a. ignore    b. press    c. surprise    d. check
- Sharing knowledge and experiences can help students \_\_\_\_ open-mindedness.  
a. memorise    b. build    c. perform    d. grow
- Teachers encourage students to \_\_\_\_ with each other to solve problems together.  
a. cooperate    b. motivate    c. surprise    d. memorize
- A warm \_\_\_\_ greeting makes guests feel welcome at the event.  
a. bread    b. handshake    c. exhaust    d. surprise
- Students should always \_\_\_\_ with their classmates to complete group projects.  
a. communicate    b. memorize    c. press    d. honor
- Failing to follow instructions can often cause \_\_\_\_ among team members.  
a. misunderstanding    b. respect    c. interest    d. surprise

25. A skilled mediator can \_\_\_\_ harmony in a conflict situation.  
a. create                      b. ignore                      c. memorize                      d. write down
26. Teachers always remind students to pay \_\_\_\_ to important instructions during class.  
a. ignorance                      b. performance                      c. surprise                      d. attention
27. Traveling and meeting new people helps students \_\_\_\_ open-minded.  
a. grow                      b. memorize                      c. perform                      d. press
28. Learning to wait patiently teaches students to develop \_\_\_\_.  
a. ignorance                      b. performance                      c. patience                      d. attention
29. Many services are available online at a click of a \_\_\_\_, allowing instant access to resources.  
a. a button                      b. common                      c. secret                      d. boat
30. Children often use their native \_\_\_\_ when learning songs and stories from home.  
a. tongue                      b. expression                      c. heritage                      d. curiosity
31. It is helpful for students to \_\_\_\_ on the most important topics before exams.  
a. ignore                      b. memorize                      c. serve                      d. focus
32. Sharing experiences with peers can help students feel \_\_\_\_.  
a. interested in                      b. at risk                      c. badly isolated                      d. open minded
33. To communicate effectively, teachers must \_\_\_\_ students' understanding of lessons.  
a. check                      b. ignore                      c. perform                      d. surprise
34. Building strong relationships can help students \_\_\_\_ challenges they face in life.  
a. memorize                      b. ignore                      c. face                      d. write down
35. During a lecture, teachers often ask students to \_\_\_\_ eye contact to show attention.  
a. make                      b. take                      c. memorize                      d. explore
36. Programs that teach children about respect and fairness aim to \_\_\_\_ peace.  
a. surprise                      b. ignore                      c. promote                      d. press
37. Traveling abroad can help students \_\_\_\_ open-minded and appreciate different cultures.  
a. grow                      b. memorize                      c. perform                      d. write
38. Teachers often \_\_\_\_ students by giving advice on personal and academic matters.  
a. give                      b. take                      c. motivate                      d. press
39. Strong friendships are important because they help students ... and support each other.  
a. treasure                      b. serve                      c. memorize                      d. explore
40. Students can find common interests and learn together when they are \_\_\_\_ in a group.  
a. share                      b. isolated                      c. ignore                      d. different
41. Teachers encourage students to \_\_\_\_ on essential topics to improve understanding.  
a. press                      b. memorize                      c. share                      d. write
42. Volunteers work to \_\_\_\_ understanding between people from different backgrounds.  
a. build                      b. ignore                      c. memorize                      d. press
43. Children are encouraged to \_\_\_\_ routine habits like brushing their teeth daily.  
a. explore                      b. create                      c. ignore                      d. follow
44. During sports practice, players learn to \_\_\_\_ challenges and improve their skills.  
a. face                      b. ignore                      c. memorize                      d. take
45. When talking to someone, it's polite to \_\_\_\_ make eye to show attention.  
a. contact                      b. connect                      c. communicate                      d. memorize
46. Peaceful communities aim to \_\_\_\_ harmony among their members.  
a. ignore                      b. create                      c. memorize                      d. surprise
47. A teacher's role is to \_\_\_\_ students in patience and careful work.  
a. serve                      b. explore                      c. teach                      d. press
48. Close friendships help people \_\_\_\_ their bond and feel supported.  
a. treasure                      b. ignore                      c. press                      d. build
49. In discussions, it's important to focus \_\_\_\_ key ideas to avoid confusion.  
a. about                      b. by                      c. at                      d. on
50. Students often feel a sense of \_\_\_\_ when they share common goals and interests.  
a. common                      b. isolated                      c. unity                      d. surprise



51. Experiencing difficulties can help students ..... challenges stronger and more resilient.  
a. face                      b. ignore                      c. memorize                      d. press
52. Programs that teach respect aim to \_\_\_\_\_ peace in the classroom.  
a. memorize                      b. ignore                      c. surprise                      d. promote
53. Traveling and learning about new ideas helps students \_\_\_\_\_ open-minded.  
a. press                      b. memorize                      c. grow                      d. surprise
54. Teachers often \_\_\_\_\_ advice to students to guide them on academic or personal matters.  
a. give                      b. ignore                      c. press                      d. surprise
55. Students working together on projects find many things they have in \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. common                      b. isolated                      c. ignore                      d. surprise
56. Teachers encourage students to \_\_\_\_\_ trust and understanding in group projects.  
a. build                      b. ignore                      c. press                      d. memorize
57. Students are advised to \_\_\_\_\_ their routine and follow a daily schedule for success.  
a. ignore                      b. explore                      c. follow                      d. build
58. During lunch break, students should \_\_\_\_\_ properly to stay energized.  
a. serve                      b. build                      c. explore                      d. take
59. Visiting museums helps students \_\_\_\_\_ cultural artifacts and history.  
a. build                      b. ignore                      c. explore                      d. take
60. It is important to \_\_\_\_\_ rest periodically during work to refresh your mind.  
a. take                      b. ignore                      c. build                      d. serve
61. Teachers can \_\_\_\_\_ students' identity by discussing family and heritage.  
a. influence                      b. ignore                      c. build                      d. take
62. Students are taught to \_\_\_\_\_ healthy habits to stay fit and motivated.  
a. keep                      b. ignore                      c. take                      d. build
63. Teachers often \_\_\_\_\_ students' experiences so everyone can learn from them.  
a. press                      b. ignore                      c. build                      d. share
64. Students are proud of their achievements and should be encouraged to ..... that pride.  
a. show                      b. ignore                      c. press                      d. explore
65. Healthy habits \_\_\_\_\_ on daily discipline and consistency.  
a. depend on                      b. ignore                      c. build                      d. press
66. Journals are useful tools to \_\_\_\_\_ ideas, experiences, and reflections.  
a. say down                      b. ignore                      c. express                      d. explore
67. Students are encouraged to \_\_\_\_\_ with classmates to share knowledge and experiences.  
a. connect                      b. ignore                      c. build                      d. press
68. Heritage lessons help students \_\_\_\_\_ with their cultural identity.  
a. ignore                      b. connect                      c. press                      d. explore
69. Teachers remind students to \_\_\_\_\_ artifacts and objects carefully in museums.  
a. explore                      b. ignore                      c. build                      d. serve
70. Technology allows us to \_\_\_\_\_ information instantly at the click of a button.  
a. access                      b. ignore                      c. build                      d. press



## THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE المضارع البسيط

### التكوين

يتكون المضارع البسيط من مصدر الفعل مع مع الضمائر (I - you - we - they).  
أما بالنسبة لـ **he, she, it** نصرف الفعل كالتالي:

1. نضع **s** في الحالة العادية. (**eats - runs - walks - sings**)

2. نضع **es** لو انتهى الفعل بـ **x** أو **o** أو **sh** أو **ch** أو **s** أو **z**.

(**washes - watches - crosses - goes - mixes**)

3. إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف **y** مسبوق بحرف ساكن تحذف ونضيف **ies**. (**cry (cries) - try (tries)**)

4. إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف **y** مسبوق بحرف متحرك (**a / e / i / o / u**) نضيف **s** فقط (**enjoys - plays prays**)

### 2. الاستخدام Usage:

نستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن:

**habits** عادات و أفعال متكررة:

I often **watch** television in the evening. Adel usually **visits** his relatives on Friday.

### 2. حقائق الثابتة facts:

The sun **rises** in the east. The earth **goes** around the sun.

### 3. جداول المواعيد الثابتة schedules:

I **am traveling** to London **tomorrow**. My plane **leaves** at 6 am.

### 4. المواقف أو الأفعال التي دائما أو عادة حقيقية:

Mohamed Salah **gives** money to help people in his hometown.

### 3. الكلمات الدالة:

الكلمات التالية كلها كلمات دالة على المضارع البسيط:

أبداً **never** , دائما/للأبد **ever** , أحيانا **sometimes** , غالبا **often** , عادة **usually** , دائما **Always** ,  
بصورة متكررة **frequently** , بالكاد **hardly** , نادرا **seldom** , نادرا **scarcely** , نادرا **rarely** ,  
(من وقت لآخر **from time to time** , بين الحين والآخر **occasionally** , كل **every** , عموما **generally** )

✗ يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع الظروف الزمنية الآتية وتأتي في نهاية الجملة أو أولها

**every day/ every week / every year/ twice a week / twice a month/**

→ Rania **goes** to the club every Monday. Every Monday Rania **goes** to the club.

✗ يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع ظروف التكرار و تأتي: قبل الفعل الأصلي أو بعد **verb to be**

- I **sometimes walk** to school.

- My brother **often watches** TV.

- I **am never** late for school.

- She **is always tired** in the evenings.

### 3. النفي Negation:

1- نستخدم (**don't**) مع (**i / they/ we / you**) وبعدها مصدر الفعل

-They **don't like** pizza.

I **don't play** football on Friday.

2- نستخدم (**doesn't**) مع (**he/ she /it**) وبعدها مصدر الفعل

He **doesn't want** a parrot.

- she **doesn't want** a kitten.

3- يمكن أن نستخدم **never** للنفي مكان **doesn't** ويأتي بعدها فعل منتهى (**s**)

Ahmed **doesn't study** English = Ahmed **never studies** English.

3- يمكن أن نستخدم **never** للنفي مكان **doesn't** ويأتي بعدها فعل منتهى (**s**)

لأحظ الكلمات الدالة على المضارع البسيط بوجه عام تنفي بـ **never / seldom / scarcely / rarely** :

I **never get up** early.

& I **always get up** early.

She **rarely watches** TV at night. & She **usually watches** TV at night.\_

1- يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع أفعال الشعور والحواس والإدراك والعاطفة والتفكير بدلا من المضارع المستمر :

like, dislike, love, think, seem, look, know, feel, understand, want, need,  
hate, remember, forget, prefer, believe, mean, taste, hear, have, possess, own see,

- I **prefer** his way of thinking. - He **likes** reading romantic novels.

2- يستخدم مع الحالة الأولى من (if) (و يدل على المستقبل : )

- If you **play** well, you **will** win.

3- يستخدم مع الروابط الزمنية و يدل على المستقبل :

- **After** he **arrives**, we **will** eat.

- They **will not go until** he **gives** them money.

ملاحظات عامة

استخدامات أخرى للمضارع البسيط

? تكلمة الجملة + مصدر + (you/they) + do + كلمه استفهام

? تكلمة الجملة + مصدر + (اسم مفرد + he/she/it/your) + does + كلمة استفهام

✓- When **do** you **go** to school?

-- I **go** to school at 7 o'clock

✓- Where **does** she **live**, Sara?

-- She **lives** in America.

? تكلمة الجملة + مصدر + (you/they) + Do

? تكلمة الجملة + مصدر + (اسم مفرد + he/she/it/your) + Does

- **Doed** Ali like fish ?

yes, I do /No, I don't

→ **Do** they **play** tennis?.

yes, they do, No they don't

عند السؤال عن عدد المرات نستخدم

? تكلمة الجملة + مصدر + (فاعل) + does/do + How often

( always-usually- never- every week-once – twice – three times )

أجابة ب

How often **do** you **go** to the library ?

I **go** to library **twice** a week

لاحظ استخدام (am / is / are / get / gets) used to (ويأتي بعدها اسم أو V-ing) للتعبير عن عادة في الوقت الحاضر

- He **is used to playing** football at school .

= He **often plays** football at school. = **It is his habit to play** football at school.

6. المبنى للمجهول **Passive**

مفعول + is/are + p.p

→ Football **is played** around the world.

The past simple tense

الماضي البسيط

تم شرحه في الوحدة السابعة

Choose the right answers

1 Mohamed Salah..... football in Liverpool.

a. play

b. playing

c. plays

d. is played

2 In 2017 my parents ..... to Luxor.

a. are moving

b. will move

c. move

d. moved

3 How often do you..... fruit and vegetables?

a. eat

b. ate

c. eating

d. to eat

4 Hala is going to be a scientist when she..... school.

a. leave

b. leaving

c. leaves

d. left

5 There..... thousands of people at the football stadium.

a. be

b. are

c. is

d. was

- 6 The TV presenter..... to her viewers in a very friendly way  
a. are talking      b. talk      c. talked      d. talking
- 7-Your cousin .....at the community centre last summer  
a. is helping      b. helped      c. helps      d. help
- 8-The young men..... to be field biologist  
a. are taught      b. taught      c. teach      d. are teaching
- 9-The community..... to look after the lions  
a. encourages      b. encourage      c. is encouraged      d. encouraged
- 10-Lions.....as much as in the past.  
a. don't kill      b. aren't killed      c. isn't killed      d. doesn't killed
- 11) I .....so tired last night.  
a. am      b. had      c. is      d. was
- 12) I .....asleep at half past eight yesterday.  
a. fall      b. fell      c. felt      d. failed
- 13- Money.....into the area by the tourists  
a. brought      b. brings      c. are brought      d. is brought
- 14) Omar..... . That's why he is always fit.  
a.smoke      b. don't smokes      c. doesn't smokes      d. never smokes
- 15) When I was eight, I .....programme about a famous Egyptian doctor on TV.  
a. saw      b. see      c. am seeing      d. seen
- 16) We are making a card for my brother. ....to help?  
a. Are you wanting      b. Did you want      c. Do you want      d. Have you wanted
- 17) My sister .....working with children.  
a. enjoying      b. enjoy      c. is enjoying      d. enjoys
- 18) After my father .....his work, he will take us to the club.  
a. finishing      b. finish      c. finishes      d. had finished
- 19) .....you understand what the teacher says?  
a. Did      b. Do      c. Are      d. Does
- 20)Ali always.....to work when he was young.  
a-walked      b-walks      c-is walking      d-was walking
- 21)Karim .....at the school two years ago.  
a. start      b. starting      c. started      d. is starting
- 22) I .....my new camera last week.  
a. buys      b. am buying      c. bought      d. buy
- 23) My father .....in a bank in the city centre.  
a. works      b. worked      c. am working      d. work
- 24-I would rather you ----- football with us.  
a. play      b. played      c. plays      d. playing
- 25-Local people.....jobs by the organization.  
a. are giving      b. are given      c. is given      d. given
- 26 - Mona.....at school yesterday as she was absent.  
a. didn't see      b. doesn't see      c. wasn't seen      d. isn't seen
27. The last time I ..... my cousin was in 2015.  
a. have met      b. meet      c. met      d. was met
28. I ..... for five hours every day last week.  
a. work      b. have worked      c. working      d. worked
29. A terrible accident ..... in our street yesterday.  
a. happen      b. happens      c. happened      d. happening
30. Children often ..... their parents and grandparents to do things.  
a. helping      b. helped      c. helps      d. help

31. He got into the car and ..... down the road.  
a. drive                      b. drove                      c. drives                      d. driving
32. He often ..... on radio and television.  
a. is speaking              b. spoken                      c. has spoken              d. speaks
- 33- Surgeons ..... usually see small things by the naked eye  
a. didn't                      b. aren't                      c. doesn't                      d. don't
34. When I was young, I used to ..... to the park every weekend.  
a. going                      b. gone                      c. go                      d. goes
35. My brother ..... three languages.  
a. is speaking              b. spoken                      c. speaks                      d. speak
36. The sun ..... rises in the west.  
a. never                      b. always                      c. often                      d. ever
37. It's a habit of ( I - me - my - mine ) to drink a big glass of water when I get up every morning
38. The crops ( collect - collected - was collected - were collected ) and transported to the market.
- 39- In many parts of the word , wood ( burn -burns -is burnt -are burnt ) to heat people's homes.
- 40 - Sugar cane ( grow -grows -grown -is grown ) and used to make fuel.
- 41- We ( pump -pumps -are pumped -is pumped )water to the surface and heat it again.
- 42 - Water ( pump -pumps -are pumped -is pumped )to the surface and heated again.
- 43 - The Pyramids were ( building -built -builds -build )by the ancient Egyptians.
- 44 - My father always ( was going -gone -go -goes ) to work on time.
- 45- They ( never are -are never - never is-can never) late for school.
- 46- My sister ( read -reads - has read -is reading) the newspaper every morning.
- 47 - The moon ( is moving -will move -moves -moved ) round the earth.
- 48 - Mr. Salem ( doesn't -never -didn't - won't ) comes to work late.
- 49- We ( believe -believes -are believing -is believing ) in Allah.
- 50 - English ( is spoken -will speak -is speaking -has spoken ) all over the world.
- 51 - The house ( heated -heats - is heated - are heated )by the sun.
- 52- ( Do -Does - Is -Are ) the letter written?
- 53- Scientists ( is wanted - wanted -has wanted -want) to find new sources of renewable energy
- 54 - Which model ( was going -gone -go -goes ) 540 kilometers per hour? (2012)
55. The livestock on this farm ( is - are - is or are - has ) looked after by three workers.
56. The cattle on this farm ( is - are - is or are - has ) looked after by three workers.
57. He no longer (smoke - smokes - smoked -never smokes ) as he used to do.
58. He never ( is - was - got - get ) used to eating in class.
- 59- I .....the manager in the office a few days ago.  
a. have seen                      b. saw                      c. would see                      d. was seen
60. The manager.....in the office a few days ago.  
a. have seen                      b. saw                      c. would see                      d. was seen
61. What games did you ..... to play with your friends?  
a. using                      b. used                      c. are used                      d. use
- 62 .I ..... the plates. My sister did them.  
a. washed                      b. was washed                      c. didn't wash                      d. wasn't washed
63. The plates ..... by me. Mum did that.  
a. washed                      b. were washed                      c. didn't wash                      d. weren't washed
64. The last time she called me ..... five.  
a. at                      b. in                      c. was at                      d. was
- 65- I ..... to the museum in 2015.  
a. had gone                      b. have gone                      c. went                      d. go
- 66- My mother made me a cake. It ..... of lemons.  
a. was tasting                      b. tasted                      c. would taste                      d. had tasted

67. It's time we.....our lessons. ( ث ع 2022- دور اول )  
 a. study                      b. will study                      c. studying                      d. studied
68. I wish I.....the meeting yesterday. ( ث ع 2022- دور ثان )  
 a. had attended                      b. have attended                      c. attend                      d. attended
- 69- At the age of seven, my parents ..... me to Sharm to spend the summer holiday.  
 a. are taking                      b. took                      c. take                      d. was taken
- 70- At the age of seven, I ..... to Sharm to spend the summer holiday.  
 a. are taking                      b. took                      c. take                      d. was taken
71. I couldn't open the door as I ..... a shower.  
 a) had had                      b) was having                      c) had                      d) has had
- 72- Nada ..... the house two hours ago.  
 a. cleaned                      b. cleans                      c. has cleaned                      d. was cleaning
- 73 ..... you use to play with your friends?  
 a. Are                      b. Were                      c. Did                      d. Does
- 75 ..... you happy to play with your friends?  
 a. Are                      b. Were                      c. Did                      d. Does
- 76 -He .....a prize for a drawing of an animal.  
 a. gave                      b- was given                      c- has given                      d- had given
- 77- I .....the vegetables. My mother did them.  
 a. bought                      b. was bought                      c. didn't buy                      d. wasn't bought
- 78- .....the vegetables before cooking lunch ?  
 a. You washed                      b. Did you wash                      c. You were washed                      d. Were you washed
- 79- A : What .....to paint the house ? B : I bought some wonderful paints.  
 a. you did                      b. did you do                      c. you were done                      d. were done

### Skills

#### 1. What is a blog post?

A blog post is a personal online piece where someone shares experiences, thoughts or stories in a friendly and simple way.

#### Be careful

1. A blog post is like a digital Magazine.
2. We use a conversational tone when writing a blog post.
3. The tone of writing a blog post should be both friendly and conversational
4. Conversational tone means writing or speaking in a relaxed way
5. When you use a friendly conversational tone on writing a blog post , you use everyday and expressions.
6. When you write to someone you know, you can write in a relaxed way
7. When you write a blog post, you should start with a greeting.
8. You can share personal feelings and real experiences in your blog post.
9. You can end your blog post with a reflection or a message for readers.
10. A blog post writer can add emojis to make the post more lively.
11. Emojis can make the post engaging.
12. When people write posts, they use expressive words.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A blog post is a personal online piece where someone shares \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. experiences, thoughts      b. exams, stories      c. maps, thoughts      d. recipes, films
2. A blog post is like a digital \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. essay      b. poster      c. magazine      d. textbook
3. The tone of a blog post should be both conversational and \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a. formal      b. serious      c. friendly      d. boring
4. Conversational tone means writing in a \_\_\_\_\_ way.



- a. relaxed      b. strict      c. formal      d. complicated
5. When using a friendly tone, you can use \_\_\_\_ and everyday expressions.  
a. emojis      b. formulas      c. equations      d. poems
6. When you write to someone you know, you can write in a \_\_\_\_ way.  
a. formal      b. relaxed      c. official      d. strict
7. When writing a blog post, you should start with a \_\_\_\_.  
a. greeting      b. paragraph      c. title      d. chart
8. In a blog post, you can share \_\_\_\_.  
a. random numbers      b. only statistics      c. personal feelings      d. formulas
9. You can end a blog post with a reflection or a \_\_\_\_ for readers.  
a. song      b. message      c. essay      d. map
10. A blog post writer can add \_\_\_\_ to make the post more lively.  
a. emojis      b. footnotes      c. graphs      d. charts
11. Emojis can make the post more \_\_\_\_.  
a. excited      b. boring      c. formal      d. engaging
12. When people write posts, they use \_\_\_\_ words.  
a. plain      b. expressive      c. dull      d. boring
13. A blog post uses a \_\_\_\_ tone to connect with readers.  
a. formal      b. strict      c. friendly      d. confusing
14. Conversational tone is often used in \_\_\_\_ writing.  
a. blog posts      b. legal documents      c. textbooks      d. manuals
15. A writer can share real \_\_\_\_ in a blog post.  
a. schedules      b. calculations      c. blueprints      d. experiences
16. A blog post can include emojis to make the text \_\_\_\_.  
a. strict      b. boring      c. lively      d. formal
17. A blog post is usually written in a \_\_\_\_ style.  
a. friendly      b. technical      c. official      d. academic
18. A blog post often ends with a personal \_\_\_\_.  
a. table      b. chart      c. reflection      d. formula
19. Everyday expressions in blog posts make the writing more \_\_\_\_.  
a. boring      b. complicated      c. strict      d. relatable
20. A blog post is more \_\_\_\_ than a formal article.  
a. casual      b. serious      c. strict      d. official

## Skills

### 3) A) Choose the best translation:

1- تَبَذَّلَ وَزَارَهُ الرِّيِّ وَالْمَوَارِدِ الْمَاشِيَةِ جُهُودًا مَكْتَفَةً لِلْحِفَافِ عَلَى مِيَاهِ النَّيْلِ وَحِمَايَتِهِ مِنَ التَّلَوُّثِ

- A-The Ministry of Irrigation and Water Resources exports intensive efforts to preserve the water of the Nile and protect it from pollution.  
B-The Ministry of Irrigation and Water Resources exerts intensive efforts to reserve the water of the Nile and protect it from pollution.  
C-The Ministry of Irrigation and Water Resources exerts intensive efforts to preserve the water of the Nile and protect it from pollution.  
D-The Ministry of Irrigation and Water Resources exerts intensive efforts to preserve the water of the Nile and prevent it from pollution.

2- هُنَاكَ حَمَلُهُ اِعْلَامِيَّةٍ مُنَظَّمَةٍ تَقُومُ بِهَا وَزَارَةُ الصِّحَّةِ وَالسَّكَّانِ لَشَرِّ الْوَعْيِ بَيْنَ الْمَوَاطِنِينَ بِأَهْمِيَةِ الْحَصُولِ عَلَى اللِّقَاحِ الْمَضَادِّ لِفَيْرَسِ كُورُونَا

- A-The Ministry of Health and Population is conducting a media campaign to publish awareness among citizens about the importance of getting the coronavirus vaccine.  
B-The Ministry of Health and Population is conducting a media campaign to spread awareness among citizens about the importance of getting the coronavirus vaccine.  
C-The Ministry of Health and Population is conducting a media campaign to spread awareness among citizens about the important of getting the coronavirus vaccine.  
D-The Ministry of Health and Population is contacting a media campaign to spread awareness among citizens about the importance of getting the coronavirus vaccine.

3- يَجِبُ أَنْ نَعْلَمَ الْأَجْيَالُ الْجَدِيدَةُ قِيَمَةَ الْعَمَلِ وَالْإِتِّمَاعِ وَالْوَلَاءِ وَالْإِخْلَاصِ وَالتَّفَكُّيرِ الْإِبْدَاعِي لِكَيْ يَكُونُوا قَادِرِينَ عَلَى بِنَاءِ بِلَدِهِمْ

- 1- We have to teach new generations the value of work, loyalty, belonging, sincerity and creative thinking to be able to build their country.
- 2- We have to learn young generations the value of job, loyalty, belonging, sincere and creating thinking to able to build their country.
- 3- We have to teach young generations the value of work, loyal, belonging, sincerity and creative thinking to be able to build their country.
4. We will have to teach new generations the value of work, loyalty, belonging, sincerity and creator thinking to be able to build their country.

4- علينا ان نهتم بامشروعات الاتاجيه والبعد عن الاسراف وذلك من اجل رفع مستوى المعيشه

- 1- We have to care for productive projects and be away from wastefulness for the sake of raising living standard.
- 2- We have to take care production projects and take away from wastefulness for the sake of rising living standard.
- 3- We have to care for producing projects and away from wasteful for the sake of raising life standard.
4. We have to care for production projects and be away from waste for the sake of rising living standard.

### Choose the best translation

1- In order to be successful, you should have courage, ambition, self-confidence and self-dependence.

- 1- لكي تكون ناجحا يجب ان تكون لديك الشجاعه والطموح والثقه بالنفس والاعتماد علي الذات
- 2- لكي تكون ناجحا يجب ان تكون شجاعا وطموحا و تمتلك الثقه بالنفس والاعتماد علي الذات
- 3- لكي تمتلك النجاح يجب ان تكون لديك الشجاعه والاهتمام والثقه بالنفس والاعتماد علي الذات
- 4- عندما تكون ناجحا يجب ان تكون ان تكون شجاعا وطموحا و لديك الثقه بالنفس والاعتماد علي الذات

2- If the population explosion continues, more people will die of starvation in poor countries.

- 1- اذا استمر الانفجار السكاني فان ناس اكثر سوف يموتون من الجوع في الدول الفقيره
- 2- اذا استمر الزياده السكانيه فان ثير من الناس سوف يموتون من الجوع في الدول الفقيره
- 3- اذا استمر الانفجار السكاني فان ناس اكثر سوف يقتلون من الجوع في الدول الفقيره
- 4- اذا استمر التكدس السكاني فان الكثير من الناس سوف يموتون من نقص الطعام في الدول الفقيره

3- Sleep is nature's best nurse and people usually sleep to renew their energy and look joyful.

- 1- النوم هو ممرض جيد في الطبيعه والناس عاده ينامون لكي يجددوا قوتهم ويبدون سعاد
- 2- النوم هو افضل ممرض في الطبيعه والناس عاده ينامون لكي يجددوا طاقتهم ويبدون سعاد
- 3- النوم هو افضل معالج في الطبيعه والناس عاده ينامون لكي يجددوا نشاطهم ويبدون مرحين
- 4- النوم هو افضل معالج في الطبيعه والناس عاده ينامون لكي يقووا طاقتهم ويبدون سعاد

4- Providing employment opportunities to those who are unemployed is very important as lack of employments can lead to social disturbance.

- 1- تقديم فرص عمل للعاطلين مهم جدا لان نقص الوظائف يمكن ان يؤدي لمصاعب اجتماعيه
- 2- تقديم فرص الاستخدام لهؤلاء العاطلين مهم جدا لان عدم وجود وظائف يمكن ان يؤدي الي مشاكل اجتماعيه
- 3- توفير فرص عمل لهؤلاء العاطلين مهم جدا لان نقص الوظائف يمكن ان يؤدي اضطرابات اجتماعيه
- تقديم فرص عمل للموظفين مهم جدا لان نقص الوظائف يمكن ان يؤدي مشاحنات اجتماعيه

following passage, then Choose the correct answer

Ever since he was six years old, Nick had wanted to get a puppy. His parents always refused. They said he wasn't capable of taking care of a puppy. "You have no idea how much work a puppy is," Dad said. "You would have to housebreak the puppy, train the puppy to obey you, and groom it, too." "And then there's taking the puppy to the vet, playing with it, and feeding it," Mom added. "It's not that I'm against having a puppy. But a puppy takes up a lot of time." Nick couldn't think of a way that he could convince his parents that he was ready for a puppy. Then, **he got an idea**. "If I volunteer at the animal shelter," he thought, "I'll bet Mom and Dad will see that I'm ready to take care of a puppy!" Nick wanted a puppy, so he decided to become a volunteer at the animal shelter. He was hoping to convince his parents that he was ready to take care of a puppy. He volunteered at the shelter twice each week, on Tuesdays after school and on Saturdays. While he was there, Nick did several things. He walked the dogs and washed and brushed them. Grooming the long-haired dogs took a long time! He cleaned up the dogs' kennels, too. He also played with the puppies to help get them used to people. Sometimes he gave them baths as well. Once in a while, Nick spent time with the kittens and cats, but he preferred working with the dogs. There was always plenty to do at the shelter, so Nick was never bored.

1- What is the problem in the text?

- a) Nick is allergic to puppies.
- b. Puppies are dangerous
- c. Puppies are infectious
- d) Nick's parents think that he is not capable of taking care of a puppy.

2- A person who volunteers is someone who .....

a) gets a raise. b) does work without being paid. C.helping people for money d. a rich person

**3- Nick's parents say he isn't capable of taking care of a puppy. Which word or phrase means capable?**

( take up-afraid of -clean up -able to)

**4- What does the phrase have no idea mean?**

a..own an idea b. can't think c- do not understand d.the idea is far

**5- What does the underlined sentence he got an idea refer to?**

a) it refers to volunteering at an animal shelter. b) it refers to different animals.  
c) buying a puppy from a shelter d.He will bet a puppy

**6- What detail does the author include to explain why Nick plays with the puppies?**

a) to help them get used to people b) he can stop being afraid of dogs  
c) to love him d) He wanted to speak to them

**7- What is a kennel?** ( place for animals -kind of food-a house of cats- a place for animals)

**8- Which word means once in a while?** ( occasionally -daily to people- usually- often)

Choose the best translation

**10-Natural disasters are natural events that cause the loss of lives and property.**

1-مصائب الطبيعة هي أحداث طبيعية تؤدي الى خساره الحياه والعقارات 2- الكوارث الطبيعية هي احداث طبيعية تسبب فقد الحياه و الممتلكات  
الاحداث الطبيعية هي كوارث طبيعية تسبب فقد الحياه و الممتلكات 4 الكوارث الطبيعية هي احداث قومية تسبب تدمير الحياه الممتلكات

~~~~~ جملة افتتاحية تصلح لبداية المقال ~~~~~ /

1- ♣ In my opinion, this subject is really important and necessary nowadays. It may have good and positive effects on all of us. I think so because may bring all the good to our society.

2- ♣ This subject is very important for everyone of us and it definitely needs a lot of time to write about it in details but I will try hard to write about its positive and good effects on us briefly

3- ♣ In my point of view,is really serious and harmful nowadays. It may have bad and negative effects on all of us. I think so because may bring all the evil to our society.

في ختام المقال

To sum up: This subject is very important to our beloved country so we should co-operate with each other and with the government to develop it and to benefit from its advantages and overcome its disadvantages.

Unit Nine

Building a Better Future

Key Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|-------------|------------|------------------|---------------|
| adapt to | يتكيف علي | artificial | صناعي | creativity | ابداع |
| adaptability | التأقلم - التكيف | empathy | تعاطف | green | صديق للبيئة |
| happiness | السعادة | replace | يستبدل | respectful | محترم - مؤدب |
| robot | انسان الي | secure | امن - يؤمن | solar | شمسي |
| training | تدريب | virtual | افتراضي | reality | حقيقة |
| affect | يؤثر علي | realise | يدرك | addiction | ادمان |
| drone | طائرة مسيرة | consultant | مستشار | digital-wellness | الصحة الرقمية |
| fast-changing | سريع التغير | flexibility | المرونة | specialist | متخصص |
| sustainability | الاستدامة | position | وظيفة | volunteer | متطوع |

Definitions

| | | |
|------------------|--|------------------|
| adapt | To change so you fit a new situation or purpose. | يتكيف |
| artificial | Made by humans not natural. | صناعي |
| creativity | The ability to produce new and original ideas or works | ابداع |
| drone | A flying machine controlled remotely. | طائرة مسيرة |
| empathy | The ability to feel what others are experience | تعاطف |
| green | Relating to nature and the environment | صديق للبيئة لمدة |
| replace | To put something or someone in the place of something or someone. | يستبدل |
| robot | A machine that can do tasks automatically or be controlled by the computer | انسان الي |
| solar | energy comes from the sun. | شمسي |
| virtual | Something that exists in a digital or computer-created form. | افتراضي |
| addiction | When someone can't stop using something. | ادمان |
| digital-wellness | Happening quickly and continuously | الصحة الرقمية |
| fast-changing | The ability to change easily in new situations. | سريع التغير |
| flexibility | Objects made or used long ago often found in museums. | المرونة |
| specialist | An expert who works in a specific field. | متخصص |
| sustainability | Protecting the environment and using resources responsibly | الاستدامة |

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- To means to change so you fit a new situation or purpose.
a. replace b. adapt c. create d. control
- means made by humans, not natural.
a. Solar b. Virtual c. Artificial d. Green
- means the ability to produce new and original ideas or works.
a. Empathy b. Creativity c. Flexibility d. Addiction
- means a flying machine controlled remotely.
a. Robot b. Drone c. Specialist d. Virtual
- means the ability to feel what others are experiencing.
a. Empathy b. Creativity c. Flexibility d. Addiction
- means relating to nature and the environment.
a. Digital b. Green c. Artificial d. Virtual
- To means to put something or someone in the place of something or someone else.
a. Adapt b. Replace c. Create d. Control
- means a machine that can do tasks automatically or be controlled by a computer.
a. Specialist b. Robot c. Drone d. Virtual
- means energy that comes from the sun.

- a. Green b. Artificial c. Solar d. Digital
10. means something that exists in a digital or computer-created form.
- a. Virtual b. Solar c. Green d. Artificial
11. means when someone can't stop using something.
- a. Creativity b. Empathy c. Addiction d. Flexibility
12. means happening quickly and continuously.
- a. Sustainable b. Fast-changing c. Flexible d. Virtual
13. means the ability to change easily in new situations.
- a. Flexibility b. Creativity c. Empathy d. Addiction
14. A-An..... means an expert who works in a specific field.
- a. Robot b. Specialist c. Drone d. Artist
15. means protecting the environment and using resources responsibly.
- a. Green b. Sustainability c. Solar d. Artificial

New Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------|
| make achievement | إنجاز | artist | فنان | assistant | مساعد |
| aim | هدف | career | مهنة | courage | شجاعة |
| decent | كريم | delivery | توصيل | demand | طلب - يطلب |
| designer | مصمم | dignity | الكرام | entertainment | تسلية - ترفية |
| expert in(on) | خبير | fair | عادل | flexible | مرن |
| growth | نمو | intelligence | ذكاء | open-minded | منفتح العقل |
| opportunity | فرصة | potential | امكانية - قدرة | quality | صفة - جودة |
| lifestyle | اسلوب حياة | reward | يكافئ | stable | ثابت |
| wind energy | طاقة الرياح | workshop | ورشة | ability | القدرة |
| aerospace | فضائي | candidate | مرشح | client | زبون |
| contact | اتصال | degree | درجة حرارة - علمية | discipline | نظام |
| eco-friendly | صديق للبيئة | goal | هدف | industry | الصناعة |
| layout | تخطيط | method | طريقة | intern | متدرب |
| mindfulness | اليقظة الذهنية | prediction | تنبؤ | professional | مهني - محترف |
| reduce | يقلل | meaningful | ذات معنى | reference | مرجع |
| request | طلب | screen time | مدة استخدام الأجهزة | solution | حل |
| technical | فني | template | نموذج | train | يدرّب |

Expressions

| | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| adapt to situations | يتكيف على المواقف | aim high | يطمح عاليا |
| build skills | يكتسب مهارات | have fair pay | يحصل على اجر عادل |
| receive training | يتلقى تدريب | take on challenges | يقبل تحديات |
| in high demand | مطلوب بشدة | apply for | يتقدم لى |
| grow up | ينشأ - ينمو | dream of | يحلم ب |
| deal with challenges | يتعامل مع التحديات | keep a balance | يحافظ على التوازن |
| make progress | يحقق تقدم | practice mindfulness | يمارس اليقظة الذهنية |
| take part in | يشارك فى | take responsibility | يتحمل المسئولية |
| stay updated | يبقى مواكبا | addicted to+v-ing | مدمن ل |
| key to success | مفتاح النجاح | personal life | حياة شخصية |

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

| Word | Meaning | Synonyms | Antonyms | Meaning |
|------------|---------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| adapt | يتأقلم | adjust - modify | resist -reject | يقاوم |
| artificial | صناعي | man made-synthetic | natural-normal | طبيعي |
| creativity | ابداع | innovation- imagination - originality | dullness- unimagination | جمود |
| empathy | تعاطف | compassion- sympathy | cruelty - indifference | قسوة |

| | | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|---|---------------------------|------------|---------------|
| green | صديق للبيئة | eco friendly-
environmentally friendly-
sustainable | harmful-
wasteful | polluting- | مؤذي |
| replace | يستبدل | change - substitute | keep-retain-save | | يحافظ علب |
| virtual | افتراضي | digital- online | actual-real | | حقيقي |
| adaptability | التأقلم - التكيف | flexibility - adjustability | resistence - stubbornness | | مقاومة |
| addiction | ادمان | dependence-
obsession | control-balance | | تحكم |
| consultant | مستشار | advisor -expert | beginner-amateur | | مبتديء |
| fast changing | سريع التغير | dynamic -fast moving-rapidly | stable - fixed | | ثابت |
| specialist | متخصص | expert - professional | beginner-amateur | | مبتديء |
| sustainability | الاستدامة | eco friendliness | wastefulness-pollution | | الهدر- التلوث |

Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- He learned to adapt quickly to the new school environment. The synonym of adapt is
a) resist b) modify c) adjust d) reject e) ignore
- The toys were made from artificial materials rather than natural ones. The antonym of artificial is
a) synthetic b) man made c) normal d) manufactured e) natural
- Her creativity helped her design a unique project. The antonym of creativity is
a) innovation b) richness c) dullness d) unimagination e) indifference
- He showed great empathy toward the victims of the disaster. The antonym of empathy is
a) compassion b) cruelty c) indifference d) sympathy e) kindness
- Using green products helps protect the environment. The synonym of green is
a) eco friendly b) harmful c) wasteful d) sustainable e) polluting
- The manager replaced the old computer with a new one. The antonym of replace is
a) change b) retain c) substitute d) save e) keep
- Many meetings are now held in a virtual format. The synonym of virtual is
a) online b) digital c) actual d) computer e) real
- Adaptability is an important skill for surviving in fast-changing environments.
The antonym of adaptability is
a) adjustability b) flexibility c) resistance d) stubbornness e) compliance
- Addiction to technology can affect a person's daily life. The synonym of addiction is
a) control b) balance c) dependence d) obsession e) habit
- The consultant gave expert advice to improve the company's performance. The antonym of consultant is
a) expert b) beginner c) advisor d) amateur e) professional
- The fast-changing market requires businesses to be flexible. The synonym of fast-changing is
a) dynamic b) rapid c) stable d) fast-moving e) fixed
- The specialist helped solve the difficult technical problem. The synonym of specialist is
a) expert b) beginner c) professional d) amateur e) advisor
- Sustainability is essential for protecting our resources. The antonym of sustainability is
a) eco friendliness b) pollution c) wastefulness d) environmental care e) conservation

Reading

Rania grew up in a small town and started working at a local clothing factory after finishing school. She enjoyed her job and worked hard, but she dreamed of developing her skills and

taking on new challenges. She wanted to find a job that would help her learn more and build a stable future for herself and her family.

One day, she joined a community training program that offered workshops on communication, teamwork, and computer skills. The program inspired her to aim higher and believe in her potential. After completing the course, Rania applied for an office assistant position at a nearby company known for its fair pay and supportive work environment.

Today, Rania enjoys her work, continues to learn every day, and feels proud of her achievements. She also volunteers at the same community center, helping young women prepare for their first jobs. "Work should make you feel valued," she says. "For me, decent work means learning, growing, and helping others succeed."

~~~~~

In the future, many of today's jobs will change or even disappear. Technology and artificial intelligence are creating new types of work. For example, some people will become drone delivery pilots, sending packages quickly and safely. Others may work as virtual-reality designers, creating 3-D worlds for education or entertainment.

Green jobs will also grow. Solar engineers and wind-energy experts will help protect the planet by using clean energy. People who understand the environment will be in high demand.

However, not all future jobs are about science or machines. Care workers, teachers, and artists will still be important because creativity and empathy cannot be replaced by robots.

Experts say that students should learn to adapt, solve problems, and keep learning new skills.

The future job market will reward people who are flexible and open-minded.

~~~~~

Reading

The job market is always changing, and many future careers are already starting to appear.

Technology and new needs in society are creating exciting chances for people who are ready to change and learn. Artificial Intelligence Specialists are in high demand because companies want to use smart technology in their work. These workers create modern systems and train computer programs. This job needs strong technical skills and good problem-solving abilities. Sustainability Consultants help companies reduce their effect on the environment. As climate change becomes a bigger problem, businesses are spending a lot of money on green technology and eco-friendly methods. These consultants check how companies affect the environment, suggest green solutions, and help them reach their sustainability goals.

Digital-Wellness Coaches are part of a completely new job field. As people face technology addiction and stress from too much screen time, these specialists help clients build healthy habits with technology. They give personal plans for reducing screen time and keeping a balance between work and life in our connected world.

Space Industry Professionals are getting ready for the next big step. From aerospace engineers to space tourism planners, this industry is growing very fast. Private companies are making space travel easier for more people, creating many new jobs.

The key to success in the future job market is flexibility. People who continue learning and stay updated with new technology will succeed in this fast-changing world.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A good student must ____ to new situations to succeed academically.
a replace b adapt c drone d artificial
2. Many products in the market are ____ rather than natural.
a artificial b sustainable c empathy d virtual
3. Teachers encourage ____ in students to solve problems creatively.
a drone b adapt c stability d creativity
4. Flexibility and ____ help employees adjust to fast-changing environments.
a virtual b robotics c adaptability d career

5. Developing ____ allows students to understand and share others' feelings.
a artificial b renewable c replace d empathy
6. Choosing ____ options can help protect the environment.
a robot b fast-changing c virtual d green
7. True ____ is found when people enjoy life and feel content.
a ability b career c happiness d mindfulness
8. Schools may ____ old textbooks with new editions every year.
a adapt b volunteer c reduce d replace
9. People must stay ____ when interacting with strangers or new situations.
a artificial b green c respectful d flexible
10. A ____ can complete repetitive tasks automatically in factories.
a drone b specialist c candidate d robot
11. Engineers receive ____ to develop skills for aerospace projects.
a mindfulness b empathy c happiness d training
12. Experiencing failure can ____ how people react to future challenges.
a replace b train c deliver d affect
13. Students may ____ their goals after realizing their potential.
a adapt b apply c realise d grow
14. Too much social media can cause ____ in teenagers.
a sustainability b career c candidate d addiction
15. A professional ____ can provide expert advice to businesses.
a artist b volunteer c candidate d consultant
16. Technology and fast-changing environments require ____ learning and adaptation.
a artificial b drone c digital-wellness d robot
17. A medical ____ is trained to perform specialized procedures.
a volunteer b artist c candidate d specialist
18. Companies focusing on ____ aim to protect the planet while using resources wisely.
a artificial b fast-changing c replace d sustainability
19. Achieving goals in life often requires hard work to make ____.
a professionals b addiction c sustainability d achievements
20. Students set a/an ____ to reach their long-term academic and career goals.
a aim b artificial c replace d green
21. A ____ salary ensures workers are paid fairly for their efforts.
a artificial b drone c decent d flexible
22. A ____ designs new products for fashion or technology industries.
a designer b consultant c volunteer d specialist
23. An ____ in renewable energy should have knowledge of wind and solar systems.
a volunteer b expert c assistant d artist
24. Businesses experience ____ when they grow steadily over time.
a happiness b sorrow c growth d artificial
25. Education provides students with the ____ to pursue their dreams.
a opportunity b adapt c drone d artificial
26. A healthy ____ includes balanced meals, exercise, and good habits.
a drone b lifestyle c specialist d artificial
27. ____ energy is generated using wind turbines instead of fossil fuels.
a Drone b Wind c virtual d artificial
28. Space engineers work in the ____ sector designing aircraft and spacecraft.
a digital b drone c aerospace d renewable
29. During team projects, students must maintain clear ____ with each other.
a communicate b contact c connect d drone
30. Products labeled as ____ are designed to minimize harm to the environment.
a lifestyle b replace c eco-friendly d artificial

31. An architect carefully plans the ____ of a building before construction begins.
a analysis b artist c layout d replace
32. Practicing ____ helps students stay focused and reduce stress.
a renewable b mindfulness c artificial d happiness
33. Good leaders always aim to ____ stress among their team members.
a reduce b increase c replace d artificial
34. Students may submit a ____ to formally to discuss points.
a tell b request c artificial d consultant
35. Limiting ____ can improve mental and physical health.
a screen time b sleep time c easy time d part time
36. Discussing problems often requires finding the best ____ to fit the situation.
a drawbacks b solution c replace d artificial
37. Engineers need strong ____ knowledge to handle machines and systems.
a natural b technical c artificial d artificial
38. A ____ provides a standard format for completing similar tasks quickly.
a template b drone c replace d artificial
39. Students teain ____ skills through practice and training.
a building b doing c replacing d giving
40. Good jobs are those that have ____ pay and benefits to employees.
a fare b fair c fee d foul
41. Completing internships and projects helps students ____ on challenges in real work environments.
a take b give c help d send
42. Youth should ____ for jobs that suit their skills.
a waste b apply c replace d make
43. Children often ____ of becoming astronauts, scientists, or artists.
a dream b replace c drone d artificial
44. Managing time and priorities helps students..... a balance between work, play, and rest.
a keep b draw c replace d artificial
45. With consistent effort, students can make ____ steadily in their studies.
a failure b challenge c replace d progress
46. Meditation and reflection help students practice ____ to stay present and aware.
a carelessness b mindfulness c opportunity d nature
47. Volunteers often ____ their time to help communities and make a difference.
a. volunteer b. replace c. drone d. adapt
48. Completing a project allows students to make ____ and feel proud of their work.
a. opportunity b. demerits c. society d. achievement
49. Artists often use creativity and skill to ____ unique works of art.
a. create b. do c. give d. adapt
50. Choosing a career path requires and perseverance in pursuing goals.
a. courage b. weakness c. disadvantages d. goods
51. A courier must complete each ____ carefully and on time.
a. sack b. dream c. delivery d. good
52. People often look for a company that treats employees and equally.
a. quietly b. quickly c. slowly d. fairly
53. To succeed in fast-changing industries, workers must remain ____ and open to new ideas.
a. exhausted b. boring c. flexible d. intersting
54. Education develops ____ by providing knowledge, experiences, and challenges.
a. intelligence b. stupidity c. obstacles d. violence
55. Every student has the ____ to achieve great things if they work hard.
a. practice b. demirt c. meaning d. potential

56. Teachers often ____ students for excellent performance in class.
a. punish b. clap c. reward d. adapt
57. A government job is one that is and provides steady income.
a. stable b. drone c. replace d. adapt
58. Engineers in the space industry work with advanced ____ systems.
a. road b. factory c. aerospace d. farm
59. Applicants must meet all requirements to be a successful ____ for a position.
a. candidate b. employer c. buyer d. client
60. Students must understand the importance of ____ to complete experiments accurately.
a. discipline b. chaos c. mess d. injustice
61. A company's main objective is to meet its ____ and satisfy customers.
a. goal b. replacement c. goal d. practice
62. We should encourageto be able to export our products.
a. culture b. advice c. industry d. farms
63. Youth gain practical experience by joining a company as a/an ____.
a. employer b. intern c. owner d. cheat
64. People make a ____ when they guess what will happen in the future.
a. plan b. decision c. prediction d. rule
65. Teachers try to give students ____ tasks that help them learn and grow.
a. confusing b. meaningless c. easy d. meaningful
66. Students can make a ____ to the teacher for extra help or more time.
a. promise b. request c. surprise d. rule
67. Spending too much ____ can harm mental and physical well-being.
a. screen time b. replace c. drone d. adapt
68. When we have a problem ,we should find the best ____ to overcome it.
a. failure b. aim c. obstacle d. solution
69. Ambitious students are encouraged to ____ on challenges in order to grow personally and professionally.
a. take b. replace c. give d. send
70. Maintaining time management and good habits helps students ____ a balance between study and leisure.
a. feed b. give c. keep d. adapt

Grammar

PRESENT PERFECT

المضارع التام

Form:

have / has + P.P.

- I **have tidied** my bedroom.

- Ali **has played** tennis for an hour.

1- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث تم في الماضي وأثره مازال موجود في الحاضر.

- Ahmed **has hurt** his leg, so **he can't play football today**.

- He **has broken** his leg. He is crying.

(He can't walk easily)

- She **has cleaned** the kitchen.

(The kitchen is clean now)

2- يستخدم المضارع التام للسؤال عن الخبرات السابقة دون تحديد وقت حدوثها عادة مع (ever) و (never)

- I **have never eaten** Chinese food.

- **Have you ever ridden** a camel?

- **Have you ever met** anyone famous?

- I **have never flown** on a plane. **Have you ever tried** snorkelling?

3- يعبر عن حدث تم في الماضي دون تحديد وقت حدوثه. وعند التحديد نستخدم ماضى بسيط :

- She **has polished** her shoes.

- He **has fed** the sheep.

- Ahmed **has been** to many countries, but he **hasn't visited** England yet.

لاحظ الاختلاف الثانيه تم تحديد الزمن لذلك استخدمنا ماضي بسيط

- She **has polished** her shoes. - She **polished** her shoes yesterday.

4- يدل المضارع التام على حدث متكرر (عدد ما تم انجازه) (أي أن ذلك الحدث قابل للحدوث مرة أخرى) :

- Ronaldo has scored **a hundred goals.** (He can score more.)
- She has been to the cinema **twice this week.** (and the week isn't over yet.)
- I have been to France **three times.**

- لكن إذا استخدمنا الماضي البسيط مع حدث متكرر فمعنى ذلك أن الحدث توقف :

- He wrote 46 novels. (He stopped writing. / he died)**

5- يستخدم إذا انتهت الجملة بكلمة **before** : **I'm sure I haven't seen this man before.**

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

1. I three emails this morning.
a. send b. had sent c. was sent d. have sent
- 2- Oh! I my tablet. What can I do ?
a. lost b. had lost c. was lost d. have lost
- 3- My car down, how can I solve this problem?
a. broke down b. has broken c had broken d. has been breaking
- 4-The people.....the injured to the near hospitals.
a. have been taken b. have taken c.took d. have been taking

- يستخدم المضارع التام مع الكلمات الآتية:

Just/ already / yet / so far حتى الآن / ever / never / lately / recently

/ since / for / so far / up till now

ملاحظات

- لاحظ أن **ever / never / just / already** تأتي بين **have / has** والتصريف الثالث PP.

- I **have just written** the letter. - He **has already eaten** his lunch.

يمكن أن تأتي **already** فى نهاية الجملة:

- Twenty million people **have seen** the film **already**.

◆- نستخدم **already** في الأسئلة.

- Have you already written to John?**

الاختلاف بين (**already - just**) في الجملة:

- I **have just finished** the homework. • = I finished the homework **a moment ago**.
- I've **already done** the job. • = I did the job two hours ago.

Choose: The plane has (**already – just**) flown . I can see it in the sky.

- يمكن استخدام (ever) في السؤال وفي الإثبات في الجمل التي تتضمن صفة درجة ثالثة أو رقم ترتيبي

- Have you (ever – never) seen a real lion ?
- This is the strangest match I have ever watched.
- This is the most interesting film I've ever watched.

لاحظ استخدام **ever** في السؤال و **never** في الإجابة :

- Have you **ever** travelled by plane?
- No, I have **never** travelled by plane.

تستخدم بشرق ايضا قبل صفه المقارنه وقبل such

- I have **never** watched a **more interesting** film **than** this one.
- I have **never** met a taller boy **than** Ali.
- I have **never** watched **such an interesting** film **like** this one.

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

- 1- I a real lion. I watch it only on TV.
 a. have never seen b. didn't see c. have ever seen d. already seen
- 2- Nada is student I have ever seen.
 a. an intelligent b. intelligent c. more intelligent d. the most intelligent
- 3- The plane
 a. has just flown b. had just flown c. last flew d. has never fly
- 4- I have seen a clever intelligent like Nada.
 a. just b. ever c. never d. ago
5. I have met the manager
 a. yet b. ever c. ago d. already

PRESENT PERFECT

المضارع التام

- تستخدم **yet** في نهاية الأسئلة لأن الحدث لم يتم و الجمل المنفية

- They **haven't eaten lunch yet**. - Has he arrived **yet**?

وإذا تم الحدث نستخدم **already** وليس **yet** في نهاية السؤال

- Have you finished the test (yet – already)? – You are quick.
 - Have you finished the test (yet – already)? – You should hurry.

ملحوظة **yet** بمعنى لكن أو مع ذلك
 He came late, **yet** he attended the meeting.- تستخدم كل من (**recently / lately**) بنفس الطريقة في السؤال

- Has Salah scored goals **lately / recently**?
 - يفضل استخدام في النفي (**lately**) في الإثبات و (**recently**)

- She **has moved** to a new house **recently**. - He **hasn't phoned** me **lately**.

- نستخدم (**has / have been to**) بمعنى ذهب لمكان وعاد أما (**has / have gone to**) ذهب لمكان وما زال هناك (لم يعد)

- My sister **has gone** to school. (She is still at school now.)
 - My sister **has been to** the cinema. (She isn't there now).

Quickly – Quickly- Quickly Test yourself

- 1- My uncle to England lately.
 a. is b. will be c. has been d. is being
- 2- A : Have you ever been to Aswan ? B : Not.....
 a. ever b. already c. never d. yet
- 3- He to the bank to correct his visa number. He will be back soon.
 a. has been b. has gone c. had been d. was going
- 4- She shopping. The vegetables are in the kitchen.
 a. has gone b. had gone c. has been d. had been
5. Mu Salah has scored a goal.....? – Amazing.
 a. ever b. already c. never d. yet

- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث بدأ في الماضي و مازال مستمرا حتى الآن مع (**since**) و (**for**)

- Mona **has studied** English **for** ten years. - We **have been** at this school **since** 2012.
 - I **have lived** in Tanta **since** 1984 (= and I still do.)
 - Susan **hasn't finished** her homework **yet**. (= and she is still doing it.)

- يأتي بعد **since** نقطة زمنية تحدد بداية الحدث أما **for** يأتي بعدها مدة هذا الحدث.

We **have owned** this house **since** 1988 - He **has known** the same friends **for** 3 years.

| Since (+ بداية المدة) | For + مدة كاملة |
|--|--|
| Last (week- month – year – Monday – night 1995 / 5 o'clock /Sunday
The /this morning –yesterday
Lunch time – spring – then
His arrival/
childhood/death- Marriage/
birthday
I /He/She was/ the age of.....
Since the last + اسم
since the last visit-the last holiday | a while –a moment-a second-a minute- an hour -a day- a night- a week – a month – a season- a year (five days /ten years)
a long time / ages) / a decade / / ever
–more than-some time
For the last/past + مدة زمنية
وتأتي the last week/month.
مع كل ما ينتهي ب s و a/an |

- كما يأتي بعد **since** أيضا اسم يدل علي وقت معلوم مثل

- **lunch / lunchtime / his childhood / her wedding / their arrival.....**

- She **has stayed** her since **her marriage**.

- He **has known** the same friends **since his childhood**.

- الجملة التي تأتي بعد **since** تكون زمن الماضي بسيط

- I **haven't seen** him **since** he **left** for Cairo.

- إذا كان التحويل من **(for)** إلي **(since)** صعب (أي المدة لا يمكن تحويلها إلي نقطة زمنية) نستخدم التركيبية التالية

It (is – has been) ماضي بسيط **since** مدة

- He **hasn't travelled** **for ages**. (since)

- It is **ages since** he travelled.

He hasn't studied for a long time. (since)

- It is a long time **since** he studied.

- كما يستخدم المضارع التام إذا وجدنا الجملة ما يلي

It's/This is the first (second...) time...

- It's the first time I have been to this place.

It's (This) is the only...

- This is the only play I have seen.

In the last few years / months.....

- Egypt **has changed** a lot **in the last few years**.

In recent years

- It **has not rained** in the Western Desert **in recent years**.

Over the ages / over the years....

- The earth **has become** more crowded **over the ages**.

Note the following:

1. مدة كاملة (جدول الكلمات علي اليمين) **for +** (المضارع التام)

I haven't met Ali for three years.

2. بداية المدة (جدول الكلمات علي الشمال) **since +** (المضارع التام)

I haven't met Ali since last week.

3. ماضي بسيط **since +** (المضارع التام)

I haven't met Ali since I was at school.

4. مضارع تام , بداية المدة (جدول الكلمات علي الشمال) **since +**

Since last week , I haven't met my friends.

5. مضارع تام **since +** (المضارع التام)

I haven't met Ali since I have lived in this town. (I'm still living in this town).

6. ماضي بسيط **since +** مدة كاملة (جدول الكلمات علي اليمين)

It's two hours since I ate lunch.

7. ماضي بسيط **ago** مدة كاملة (جدول الكلمات علي اليمين)

I last ate koshari a month ago.

Quickly – Quickly- Quickly Test yourself

1- I haven't met my cousin ages.

a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c

2- I haven't met my cousin the age of nine. Now he is a teenager.

a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c

3- I haven't met my cousins they travelled to Italy.

a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c

4- I haven't heard from my close friend last week.

a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c

5- I have watched football matches as long as I can remember.

a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c

6- I have been watching football matches my childhood.

a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c

7- I have been watching football matches I was a child.

a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c

8- We haven't met my old neighbours since we to this new villa.

a. moved b. move c. were moved d. has moved

9- It's a week.....I attended my friend's birthday.

a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c

10- She travelled abroad two weeks.....

a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c

ثانيا الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية (كل سؤال بدرجة)

Choose the correct answers:

1- Have you met the manager ?

a) just b) yet c) ever d) since

2- Dalia has practised her hobby a long time.

a) for b) yet c) recently d) since

3- Reham London recently.

a) visits b) has visited c) is visiting d) visit

4- They to the USA. They are in Cairo now.

a) have been b) have gone c) had gone d) went

5- She for work already.

a) has left b) leaves c) left d) would leave

6- Have you eaten all these bananas?

a) never b) already c) ever d) since

7- Samir and Nagy friends all their lives.

a) have been b) have gone c) had been d) were

8- I have known him we joined the university.

a) for b) when c) ago d) since

9- Noha has cleaned her room. It looks nice now.

a) never b) yet c) already d) ever

10- Adel has graduated from university 2003.

a) since b) yet c) in d) until

11- We have lived in Cairo since we

a) had married b) married c) get married d) marry

12- The manager has met many people he arrived at his office.

a) for b) on c) when d) since

13- It's five hours since she back home.

a) has come b) come c) coming d) came

14- He three sandwiches up till now.

a) eats b) has eaten c) had eaten d) is eating

- 15-This tree phenomenally tall over the years.
a) grew b) grows c) will grow d) has grown
- 16-They in Luxor since 2015.
a) lived b) have lived c) were living d) live
- 17-I can't phone my parents because Imy phone.
a) lost b) was losing c) have lost d) lose
- 18- Nawal hasn't studied the present
a) yet b) already c) recently d) ago
- 19- The plane I can see it in the sky!
a) has just left b) already left c) left d) just left
- 20-Last night I..... my keys and had to call my neighbor to let me in.
a) lost b) was losing c) have lost d) lose
- 21-Hala cannot play tennis because she her hand.
a) hurt b) had hurt c) hurts d) has hurt
- 22-Ali is not hungry because he a big lunch.
a) has eaten b) eats c) is eaten d) ate
- 23- We can't go home by bus because the last bus.....
a) left b) has left c) leaves d) had left
- 24-Hamid's hair is wet because he a shower.
a) has b) had had c) has had d) had
- 25.I'm a student in the third in the third secondary grade. I English for eight years.
a) am learning b) learn c) learnt d) have been learning
- 26.Some farmers the desert land and farming it for about eight years now.
a) are reclaiming b) would be reclaiming c) have been reclaiming d) had been reclaiming
- 27- I one of his books, called My Father, An Egyptian Teacher.
a) have just finished b) just finish c) had just finished d) were just finishing
- 28.She has been cleaning the house two hours now.
a) for b) ago c) from d) since
- 29.We here for 6 years
a) lived b) have lived c) had been living d) were living
- 30.Nada.....four books by Dickens.
a) has read b) had been reading c) read d) is reading
- 31.Hadi.....in a band since 2001.
a) plays b) was playing c) has played d) is playing
- 32.Look! Someone..... that window.
a) broke b) has broken c) is breaking d) hasn't broken
- 33.I.....my grandparents many times this year.
a) have visited b) was visiting c) was visiting d) have been visited
- 34.....have you been studying English?
a) How long b) How long ago c) How much d) When
- 35.You.....your room for more than six hours. When will you finish?
a) cleaned b) have been cleaning c) are cleaning d) have cleaned
- 36- You look pale. to you ?
a) Has anything happened b) Will anything happen
c) had anything happened d) Was anything happening
- 37-They.....all the new words. They needn't worry about the test.
a) learned b) learn c) have learned d) had learned
- 38- Since he famous in Egypt, people have translated his books into many languages.
a) has become b) had become c) became d) becomes
- 39- The writer's books children for many years.
a) influence b) influenced c) had influenced d) have influenced
- 40- It's two weeks since we last
a) met b) have met c) had met d) had met

41- Tamera lot of health problems since he started living in that polluted city.

- a. had b. has had c. has d. is having

42- Adel me since he left Cairo.

- a. hasn't contacted b. didn't contact c. doesn't contact d. hadn't contacted

43- I have never to the zoo before.

- a. gone b. been c. seen d. visited

44- Belal is not here. He has to the dentist's.

- a. gone b. been c. seen d. visited

45- I finished the book yet.

- a. haven't b. won't c. hadn't d. didn't

46-Help! I my wallet. How can I get home?

- a) lost b) had lost c) have lost d) lose

47- Shady has been very busy since he working for that charity.

- a) has begun b) begin c) began d) begins

48- Have you English food?

- a) ever tried b) tried ever c) never tried d) tried never

49 -Where is your father? My father to Cairo.

- a) had gone b) has been c) has gone d) had been

50- He started writing stories for children when hea primary school teacher.

- a. has been b. have been c. had been d. was

51- Ali hungry because he has eaten a big lunch.

- a. didn't b. hasn't c. isn't d. wasn't

52- My brother to Paris, he came back last week.

- a) has been b) had gone c) went d) has been

53- I have never eaten shrimps

- a. ever b. by c. before d. after

54- My uncle to Germany lately.

- a. is b. will be c. has been d. is being

55- We haven't seen him over a year.

- a) for b) ago c) from d) since

56- A long time has passed I last saw him.

- a) for b) ago c) when d) since

57- Wewhat to do for the holidays yet.

- a. haven't decided b. didn't decide c. hadn't decided d. don't decide

58- Agatha Christie's books into more than 40 languages.

- a. have been translated b. were being translated c. translated d. have translated

59- Have you in a plane?

- a) never been b) yet been c) even been d) ever been

60- We have lived here more than 20 years.

- a) for b) ago c) when d) since

Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning :

1. She has visited Aswan. (yet)
2. They watched TV a short time ago. (just)
3. He has lived in Cairo since 2020. (for)
4. He has worked in this company since 2010. (for)
5. I met my uncle a few minutes ago. (just)
6. Rodayna went to the library and she is still there. (gone)
7. I have never seen a whale before. (ever)
8. The last time I saw Karim was in May. (since)
9. Omar went to Italy and came back. (been to)
10. He has lived in Alexandria for five years. (since)
11. They have started a new project to build a new school before . (never)

12. Yasser started painting 10 years ago. (since) (for) (It's.....)
 13. Nada last saw her cousin two weeks ago. (hasn't)
 14. Ayman and his family began living here in 2010 and still live here. (since) (for)
 15. Ayman and his family began living here in 2010 and still live here.
 16. This is the first time Yasmeeen has ever travelled on her own. (never)
 17. Ali started reading that book an hour ago, and he is still reading it. (has been)
 18. Radwan is still trying to fix the car. He started two hours ago. (has been)
 19. It's a long time since I last saw Rodayna. (haven't)
 20. We finished lunch a moment ago. (just)

WRITING SKILL: An Argumentative Essay

What is an argumentative essay? ما هو المقال الجدالي؟

An argumentative essay is a piece of writing in which you give your opinion about a topic, support your opinion with reasons and examples, and try to convince the reader that your opinion is correct or strong.

إن المقال الجدالي هو نوع من الكتابة تعبر فيه رأيك حول موضوع ما ثم تدعمه / أسباب وعاقلة، وتحاول إقناع القارئ بأن رأيك صحيح أو قوي.

An Argument Essay

1. An argumentative essay is a piece of writing in which you give your opinion about a topic
2. In an argumentative essay, the writer supports his/her opinion with reasons and example
3. The writer of an argumentative essay tries to convince the reader that his/her opinion is or strong.
4. The structure of an argumentative essay consists of three parts; an introduction, body paragraphs and conclusion.
5. The topic of the argumentative essay is presented in the introduction.
6. We usually start the introduction of an argumentative essay with a hook.
7. A hook means an attention grabber.
8. "I believe that ..." is used to present someone's opinion.
9. In each body paragraph of an argumentative essay, we give reasons for our opinion about a certain topic.
10. To give examples to support an idea, we can use "For instance..."
11. To give reasons to support an opinion, we can use "This is because..."
12. In the conclusion part, we restate our opinion.
13. In the conclusion of an argumentative essay, we end with a future hope or advice.
14. Writers of argumentative essays can end their essays with "To sum up, ...".
15. To write a well-structured argumentative essay, you should use linking words like: first also ... / because

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. An argumentative essay is a piece of writing in which you give your ____ about a topic.
a. opinion b. homework c. decoration d. biography
2. In an argumentative essay, the writer supports their opinion with ____.
a. causes and requests b. drawings c. reasons and examples d. random facts
3. The main goal of an argumentative essay is to ____ the reader that your opinion is strong.
a. ignore b. confuse c. convince d. entertain
4. The structure of an argumentative essay consists of ____ parts.
a. seven b. five c. two d. three
5. The topic of an argumentative essay is usually presented in the ____.
a. introduction b. conclusion c. body d. footnotes
6. We usually start the introduction of an argumentative essay with a ____.
a. quotes b. summary c. heading d. hook
7. A hook in an essay is an ____ grabber.
a. kingdom b. boredom c. attention d. quiet

8. To present your opinion, you can start with ____.
- a. "In my homework ..." b. "Once upon a time ..." c. "I believe that ..." d. "It was a dark night ..."
9. Each body paragraph in an argumentative essay gives ____ for the opinion.
- a. stories b. decoration c. reasons d. songs
10. To give examples in an essay, we can use ____.
- a. "For instance ..." b. "Once upon a time ..." c. "To decorate ..." d. "In conclusion ..."
11. To give reasons for your opinion, we can use ____.
- a. "In the end ..." b. "For fun ..." c. "This is because ..." d. "In the picture ..."
12. In the conclusion, we usually ____ our opinion.
- a. hide b. ignore c. restate d. confuse
13. In the conclusion, an argumentative essay may end with a ____.
- a. future hope b. random story c. recipe d. decoration
14. Writers can end their essay with ____.
- a. "This is boring ..." b. "Once upon a time ..." c. "I had lunch ..." d. "To sum up, ..."
15. Linking words such as "first, also ... / because ..." help to make the essay ____.
- a. well-structured b. confusing c. messy d. random
16. The introduction of an argumentative essay is written to ____ the topic.
- a. ignore b. present c. hide d. decorate
17. A hook is important because it ____ the reader's attention.
- a. ignores b. loses c. grabs d. hides
18. To write a strong argumentative essay, it is important to ____ your ideas clearly.
- a. ignore b. hide c. forget d. express

Skills

3) Choose the best translation

1. بالإضافة إلى الاهتمام بتطوير البنية التحتية وإنشاء العديد من المشروعات القومية، تتخذ الحكومة المصرية سياسه إصلاح اقتصادي طويلة الأمد، ومن المتوقع أن نستمتع بنتائج تلك السياسة في المستقبل القريب

- a. In addition to the interest in developing infrastructure and establishing many private projects, the Egyptian government hopes for a short-term social reform policy. It is expected that we will enjoy the results of this policy in the near future.
- b. In addition to the interest in developing infrastructure and establishing many national projects, the Egyptian government is implementing a long-term economic reform policy. It is expected that we will enjoy the results of this policy in the near future.
- c. In addition to the interest in developing infrastructure and establishing many investment projects, the Egyptian government is planning for a longterm scientific reform policy. It is thought that we will enjoy the results of this policy in the near future.
- d. In addition to the interest in developing infrastructure and establishing many national projects, the Egyptian government is implementing a long-term scientific reform policy. It is accepted that we will enjoy the results of this policy in the near future.

2. A lot of businesses allow you to earn more money online by performing different activities that computers cannot do, such as analysing and rating web content.

- a. تسمح لك الكثير من الأعمال بكسب المزيد من المال عبر الإنترنت من خلال القيام بأنشطة صعبة لا تستطيع أجهزة الكمبيوتر القيام بها ، مثل جمع بيانات محتوى الويب وتقييمهم.
- b. تسمح لك الكثير من الأعمال بكسب المزيد من المال عبر الإنترنت من خلال القيام بأنشطة مختلفة لا تستطيع أجهزة الكمبيوتر القيام بها ، مثل برمجة محتوى الويب وتقديمهم
- c. تسمح لك الكثير من الأعمال بممارسة المزيد من الهوايات عبر الإنترنت من خلال القيام بأنشطة مختلفة لا تستطيع أجهزة الكمبيوتر القيام بها ، مثل تحليل محتوى صفحة علي الانترنت وتقييمها.
- d. تسمح لك الكثير من الأعمال بكسب المزيد من المال عبر الإنترنت من خلال القيام بأنشطة مختلفة لا تستطيع أجهزة الكمبيوتر القيام بها ، مثل تحليل محتوى صفحة علي الانترنت وتقييمها.

3- يجب ان تهتم مصر باقامه مغرض لاثارنا بالخارج لانها وسيله جيده للدعايه للحضاره المصريه القديمه

- 1- Egypt has to be interested in holding exhibitions for our monuments abroad because it is a good means of making a propaganda for the ancient Egyptian civilization.
- 2-Egypt is interested in hold exhibits for our monuments abroad because it is a good means of making a propaganda for old Egypt civilization.

3-Egypt must interest in setting exhibitions for our monuments aboard as it is a good means of make a propaganda for ancient Egyptian civilization.

4- Egypt has to interested in building exhibitions for our monuments outside as it is a good means of making a slogan for ancient Egyptian civilization.

4-تعتبر الاجازات واشكال الترفيه المختلفه من الاسباب الرئيسيه لنجاح اي فرد سواء في دراسته وعمله

1-Holidays and different shapes of entertainment are consider some of the basic cases of everybody's success whether in his studies or his work.

2-Holidays and different shapes of entertainment are considered some of the basic causes of everybody's success whether in his studies or his work.

3-Tripes and different shapes of amusing are considered some of the basic causes of everybody's development whether in his studies or his work.

4-Voyages and different kinds of entertainment are considering some of the basic results of everybody's success whether in his studies or his work.

5-في بعض الانظمة التعليمية ، يُطلب من الأطفال دراسة لغة أجنبية واحدة أو أكثر. في حالات أخرى ، دراسة اللغة الأجنبية ليست شرطاً

Ⓐ In all educational systems, children need to study foreign languages. In others, foreign language study is needed.

Ⓑ In some educational systems, children need to study foreign languages. In others, foreign language study is needed.

Ⓒ In some educational systems, children need to study foreign languages. However, foreign language study is needed.

Ⓓ In some educational systems, children are required to study one or more foreign languages. In others, foreign language study is not a requirement

6-يعتمد عدد متزايد من الناس على المطاعم والأطعمة الجاهزة (وجبات الأطعمة المجمدة والمعبأة) بدلاً من الطعام المطبوخ في المنزل لتزويدهم بمعظم احتياجاتهم

Ⓐ An increasing number of people go to restaurants and convenience food (frozen food and packaged meals) rather than home-cooked food to make most of their meals.

Ⓑ A certain number of people rely on restaurants and convenience food (frozen food and packaged meals) rather than home-cooked food to cook most of their meals.

Ⓒ A growing number of people rely on restaurants and convenience food (frozen food and packaged meals) rather than home-cooked food to supply most of their meals.

Ⓓ A number of people depend on restaurants and convenience food (frozen food and packaged meals) rather than home-cooked food to create most of their meals.

Q 3 : The average sales of each food item changes depending on the season. Certain items are regularly sold in winters and others in summers

8-The government encourages small projects, especially youth projects, so it provides them with loans with small interest rates and provides them with a lot of bank facilities

1 تشجع الحكومة المشروعات الصغيرة وخاصة المشروعات الشبابية فتقدم لهم القروض بأسعار فائدة متنوعة وتوفر لهم الكثير من التسهيلات المصرفية

2 تشجع الحكومة المشروعات الصغيرة وخاصة المشروعات الشبابية فتقدم لهم القروض بأسعار فائدة صغيرة وتوفر لهم الكثير من التسهيلات المصرفية

3 تشجع الحكومة المشروعات الصغيرة وخاصة المشروعات الشبابية فتقدم لهم المساعدات بأسعار فائدة صغيرة وتوفر لهم الكثير من التسهيلات المصرفية

4 تشجع الحكومة المشروعات الصغيرة وخاصة المشروعات الشبابية فتقدم لهم القروض بأسعار فائدة صغيرة وتوفر لهم الكثير من التسهيلات المصرفية

9- Any successful project starts from a good and clear idea. The project idea is an accurate and brief description of the project to be undertaken. So, before starting your project, make sure that you have a clear idea about it

1 اي مشروع ناجح يبدأ بفكرة جيدة ومختصرة. ففكره المشروع هي وصف دقيق وموجز للمشروع المراد القيام به. لذا قبل البدء في مشروعك عليك ان تتأكد انك لديك فكره واضحة عنه

2 اي مشروع ناجح يبدأ بفكرة جيدة وواضحة. ففكره المشروع هي وصف دقيق عاجل للمشروع المراد القيام به. لذا قبل البدء في مشروعك عليك ان تتأكد انك لديك فكره واضحة عنه

3 اي مشروع ناجح يبدأ بفكرة جيدة وواضحة. ففكره المشروع هي وصف دقيق وموجز للمشروع المراد القيام به. لذا قبل البدء في مشروعك عليك ان تتأكد انك لديك فكره واضحة عنه

4 اي مشروع ناجح يبدأ بفكرة جيدة وواضحة. ففكره المشروع هي وصف دقيق وموجز للمشروع المراد القيام به. لذا بعد البدء في مشروعك عليك ان تتأكد انك لديك فكره واضحة عنه

10-Reading is one of the most important things that preserve the mind, as it is the sport of the mind that maintains its health and strength, and physical exercise maintains the health and fitness of the body.

- 1- تعد القراءة من أهم الأمور التي تحافظ على العقل ، فهي التي تحافظ على صحته وقوته وممارسه الرياضة البدنية تحافظ على صحة ولياقه الاعضاء
 2- تعد القراءة من أهم الأمور التي تحافظ على العقل ، فهي التي تحافظ على صحته وقوته وممارسه الرياضة البدنية تحافظ على صحة ولياقه الجسم
 3- تعد القراءة من أهم الأمور التي تحافظ على العقل ، فهي التي تحافظ على صحته وقوته وممارسه الرياضة العقلية تحافظ على صحة ولياقه الجسم
 4- تعد القراءة من أهم الأمور التي تحافظ على المخ ، فهي التي تحافظ على صحته وقوته وممارسه الرياضة البدنية تحافظ على صحة ولياقه الجسم

2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A good night's sleep is very important for your health. Your brain and your body use that time to do all kinds of things that they cannot do as well when you're awake. How much sleep do you need? Every person is a little different, but many experts say that children need about ten hours of sleep per night. So if you wake up at seven o'clock to go to school, you should be going to bed by nine o'clock at night. Sometimes it's not easy to fall asleep quickly, though. You might have a lot of energy. Or you might be excited about something. Maybe you're worried about something. When that happens, it's hard to get **sleepy**. Here are some things you can do to make it easier for you to get the sleep you need:

- Keep your body in a routine by going to bed at the same time every night.
- Do something calming right before bedtime, such as taking a warm bath or reading.
- Limit sodas, iced tea, and other foods and drinks that contain caffeine.
- Turn off your TV when it is time to sleep. Better yet, don't have a TV in your room. Studies show that children who have a TV in their rooms sleep less.
- Don't watch scary TV shows or movies close to bedtime because these can sometimes make it hard to fall asleep.
- Exercise during the day it will help you sleep better at night. But don't exercise just before going to bed.
- Don't do homework, read, play games, or talk on the phone in bed. Use your bed just for sleeping—you'll train your body to associate your bed with sleep.

If you follow these handy tips , you will get yourself relaxed before bedtime. Then, it will be easier for you to fall asleep and stay asleep.

1- What is a purpose for reading this text?

- a) to find ways to sleep better
- b) to learn good study habits
- c) to be ready to sleep well
- d) to limit the hours of sleeping

2- What is an accurate inference about caffeine?

- a) It can make you sleepy.
- b) It can keep you awake.
- c) It makes us sleep well
- d) It makes us happy

3- What would the author's advice be for readers?

- a) get plenty of sleep
- b) stop getting exercise
- c) sleep more than usual
- d) read before sleeping

4- Why might having a TV in your room keep you awake?

- a) You would turn it off to sleep.
- b) You would watch it instead of sleeping.
- c) Watching TV helps you get a lot of information
- d) You will get sleep at once

5- Why do you think being excited about something might keep you awake?

- a) You will think about what is making you excited instead of getting sleepy.
- b) You eat too much if you are excited.
- c) You will be exciting to others
- d) You will help others to sleep well

6- Which is the best summary of this text?

- a) People can get a good night's sleep by following some helpful tips.
- b) Sleep is not important.
- c) You should sleep early and get up late
- d) Take enough sleep before waking

7- Which is true for the bulleted list in the text?

- a) The first item is the most important.
- b) Each item on the list is important and supports the main idea.
- c) We can't carry out all these things
- d) Sleep a lot is useful

8- The word "sleepy" means.....

- a) gets up
- b) stops sleeping
- c) wants to sleep
- d) switches off the brain

Unit Ten

Shopping and Money

Key Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| cancellation | الغاء | coupon | قسمة | durability | متانة |
| guarantee | ضمان - يضمن | impulse | دافع | purchase | شراء يشتري |
| quality | الجودة | receipt | إيصال | tax | ضريبة |
| quantity | الكمية | wireless | لاسلكي | warranty | ضمان |
| balance | رصيد بنكي - | budget | ميزانية | contactless | بدون لمس |
| convenience (convenient) | ملائمة - راحة (ملائم) | budgeting | وضع الميزانية | credit | ائتمان |
| credit card | كارت ائتمان | financial | مالي | modification | اشعار |
| Debit card | بطاقة شراء-خصم | overdraft | سحب زائد عن الحد | smart choices | اختيارات ذكية |
| track | يتابع | variety | تشكيلة- تنوع | window-shopping | مشاهدة للعرض فقط |

Definitions

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|------------------|
| cancellation | The act of calling off or ending something so that it will not happen. | الغاء |
| coupon | A code that gives a discount or special offer when buying something. | قسمة |
| durability | The quality of staying strong or useful for a long time. | متانة |
| impulse purchase | buying something suddenly without planning because you feel like it in the moment. | شراء بدون تخطيط |
| quality over quantity | The idea that having a few good, high- quality things is better than having many low- quality ones. | الكيف قبل الكم |
| receipt | a note that shows you have paid for something. | إيصال |
| tax | An amount of money paid to the government when you buy something or earn money. | ضريبة |
| warranty | A guarantee from a seller that if a product fails or breaks within a certain time , they will repair or replace it. | ضمان |
| wireless | Using radio, Bluetooth or other signals instead of cables . | لاسلكي |
| spiritual | Connected with the human soul ,inner feelings or faith. | روحي |
| bridge | Something that joins or connects two people , place or ideas . | كوبري - جسر |
| confuse | To make someone unable to think clearly or understand something. | يربك |
| connect | To join things or people so they can share information or work together. | يربط - يرتبط |
| informal expression | A phrase used in casual , friendly situations rather than in formal speaking. | تعبير دارج |
| balance | The amount of money that remains in an account | رصيد بنكي |
| convenient | Suitable for one's needs ; making things easier or faster | ملائم |
| contactless | Able to operate without physical touch | دون لمس |
| overdraft | A deficit in your bank account caused by withdrawing more than you have | سحب زائد عن الحد |
| notification | A message that informs you of recent activity or updates | اشعار |
| credit card | A card issued by a bank that lets you borrow money to buy goods | بطاقة ائتمان |

| | | |
|------------------------|--|------------------|
| debit card | A card that takes money directly from your bank account | بطاقة شراء خصم |
| budget | A plan for spending and saving money over a period of time | ميزانية |
| financial | Connected with money, banking or investments | مالي |
| track | To follow something to record its progress | يتابع |
| window-shopping | Looking at goods in shop windows without paying them | مشاهدة للعرض فقط |

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- means the act of calling off or ending something so that it will not happen.
a. Warranty b. Cancellation c. Receipt d. Tax
- means a code that gives a discount or special offer when buying something.
a. Receipt b. Balance c. Budget d. Coupon
- means the quality of staying strong or useful for a long time.
a. Durability b. Quality c. Overdraft d. Track
- means buying something suddenly without planning because you feel like it in the moment.
a. Window-shopping b. Impulse purchase c. Budget d. Tax
- means the idea that having a few high-quality things is better than having many low-quality ones.
a. Quality over quantity b. Durability c. Impulse purchase d. Balance
- means a note that shows you have paid for something.
a. Receipt b. Coupon c. Warranty d. Budget
- means an amount of money paid to the government when you buy something or earn money.
a. Tax b. Balance c. Overdraft d. Credit
- means a guarantee from a seller to repair or replace a product if it breaks within a certain time.
a. Receipt b. Warranty c. Durability d. Coupon
- means using radio, Bluetooth, or other signals instead of cables.
a. Digital b. Virtual c. Contactless d. Wireless
- means connected with the human soul, inner feelings, or faith.
a. Financial b. Spiritual c. Informal d. Convenient
- means something that joins or connects two people, places, or ideas.
a. Bridge b. Balance c. Track d. Budget
- To means to make someone unable to think clearly or understand something.
a. connect b. confuse c. track d. notify
- To means to join things or people so they can share information or work together.
a. confuse b. bridge c. connect d. interrupt
- means a phrase used in casual, friendly situations rather than formal speaking.
a. Greeting b. Informal expression c. Translation d. Notification
- means the amount of money that remains in an account.
a. Budget b. Balance c. Overdraft d. Tax
- means suitable for one's needs and makes things easier or faster.
a. Financial b. Durable c. Wireless d. Convenient
- means able to operate without physical touch.
a. Wireless b. Contactless c. Digital d. Virtual
- means a deficit in your bank account caused by withdrawing more money than you have.
a. Balance b. Overdraft c. Budget d. Tax
- means a message that informs you of recent activity or updates.
a. Receipt b. Coupon c. Notification d. Balance
- means a card issued by a bank that lets you borrow money to buy goods.
a. Debit card b. Credit card c. ID card d. Discount card

21. means a card that takes money directly from your bank account.
 a. Credit card b. Debt card c. Debit card d. Receipt
22. means a plan for spending and saving money over a period of time.
 a. Balance b. Overdraft c. Tax d. Budget
23. means connected with money, banking, or investments.
 a. Spiritual b. Financial c. Digital d. Informal
24. To means to follow something to record its progress.
 a. Track b. Connect c. Bridge d. Confuse
25. means looking at goods in shop windows without buying them.
 a. Impulse purchase b. Window-shopping c. Budgeting d. Tracking

Important Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| end up | ينتهي به الوضع الي | advertisement(ad) | اعلان | associate | زميل - شريك (يرتبط) |
| ring up | يسجل فاتورة | brand | ماركة | cable | سلك |
| go with | يوافق | material | مادة | overspend(waste) | يسرف - يبذر |
| wear out | يبلي - يتلف | case | حالة - حافظة - قضية | checkout | الخزنة |
| miss out on | يخسر - يفقد | monitor | يراقب | occur | يحدث |
| make choice | يقوم باختيار | code | شفرة - رمز | payment | الدفع |
| plus | زائد (+) | policy | سياسة | price-match | يطابق السعر |
| conditions | ظروف - شروط | confirm | يؤكد | product | منتج |
| deadline | الموعد النهائي | deal | صفقة - يتعامل | promo | عرض |
| protection | حماية | rating(rate) | تقييم (معدل) | promotion | ترويج - ترقية |
| discount | خصم | earbuds | سماعة | emergency | طوارئ |
| genuine | اصلي - اصلي | import | يستورد | item | شيء |
| like-new | تبدو كالجديد | limited | محدد-محدود | marketing | تسويق |
| register | يسجل | regret | يندم | review | مراجعة - تقييم |
| risk | مجازفة - خطورة | sale | تخفيض - او كازيون | scan | فحص - يفحص |
| thoughtful | مراعي المشاعر | tip | نصيحة | worth | جدير - يستحق |
| account | حساب | app | تطبيق | aware of | مدرك لي |
| benefit | فائدة - يستفيد | bill | فاتورة | campaign | حملة |
| cash | نقد | cashback | استرجاع المال | charge | رسم - عمولة |
| debt | دين | drawback | عيب | evidence | دليل |
| feature | ميزة - خاصية | fee | رسم خدمة | lightweight | خفيف |
| operation | عملية جراحية | organised | منظم | loyalty | ولاء - اخلاص |
| persuasive | مقنع | prepaid | مدفوع مسبقا | slogan | مكافأة |
| spending | انفاق | split | يقسم | still | ما زال - و مع ذلك |
| instant | فوري | interest | فائدة بنكية - اهتمام | issue | قضية - مشكلة |
| layout | تصميم - ترتيب | ultimately | في النهاية | visual | بصري |

Expressions

| | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| avoid impulse purchase | يتجنب المشتريات الاندفاعية | go with the discount | يستفيد من الخصم |
| meet your needs | يلبي احتياجات | control impulse | يتحكم في الدافع |
| confirm cancellation | يؤكد الالغاء | create a plan | ينشئ خطة |
| cause misunderstanding | يسبب سوء تفاهم | get free shipping | يحصل علي شحن مجاني |
| offer(give) discount | يقدم خصم | make (a list- decisions- purchases) | بضع قائمة- يتخذ قرارات- يشتري |
| offer (warranty - coupons) | يقدم (ضمانا - كوبون خصم) | speed up payment | يسرع الدفع |
| sell at different prices | يبيع بأسعار مختلفة | be 20% off | خصم بنسبة 20% نصيحة |
| at checkout | عند الخزنة | value for | ذو قيمة جيدة |
| careful with | حريص بخصوص | on sale | تخفيض |
| in the long run | على المدى البعيد | return policy | سياسة الاسترجاع |
| come with a warranty | يأتي بال ضمان | decide on | يختار |
| build credit history | يبنى تاريخ ائتماني | explore shops | يستكشف المحلات |
| keep informed | يبقي مطلعاً | manage money | يدير مال |

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| miss offer | يوفوته عرض | monitor balance | يراقب الرصيد |
| stay in control of | يبقي مسيطر علي | track spending | يتابع الانفاق |
| weigh the pros and cons | يوازن الايجابيات والسلبيات | attention-grabbing | جاذب للانتباه |
| one-size-fits-all | مناسب للجميع | technical issues | مشكلات فنية |

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

| Word | Meaning | Synonyms | Antonyms | Meaning |
|---------------------|-----------|---|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| cancellation | الغاء | calling off – deletion | continuation-confirmation | استمرار |
| durability | متانة | endurance-lastingness-resilience | weakness – fragility-instability | ضعف |
| impulse | دافع | urge – desire | self control-consideration-planning | |
| purchase | شراء | buy- deal | sell-sale | بيع |
| tax | ضريبة | charge-duty-tariff | exemption – tax free | اعفاء |
| warranty | ضمان | assurance – guarantee | disclaimer-risk | مجازفة |
| wireless | لاسلكي | cordless- cable-free | wired-cabled | يوصل |
| obtain | يحصل علي | get - acquire | lose – give up | يفقد |
| peace | سلام | calm-harmony | war-conflict | حرب |
| rude | وقح | impolite - disrespectful | polite-respectful | مهذب |
| bridge | جسر | link -connection | separation – division | انفصال |
| interrupt | يقاطع | cut off – break in | continue – go on | يتجاهل |
| balance | توازن | stability-harmony-equality | inbalance-instability | عدم التوازن |
| contactless | دون تلامس | wireless - touch free- | wired-cabled | يوصل |
| convenient | ملائم | suitable-proper-helpful | inconvenient-improper | غير ملائم |
| notification | اشعار | message-alert | | |
| track | يتابع | monitor-follow-trace | unfollow-neglect | |

Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. The airline announced the cancellation of the flight due to bad weather.

The synonym of cancellation is

a) deletion b) calling off c) continuation d) confirmation e) stopping

2. The durability of this phone makes it last for many years. The antonym of durability is

a) weakness b) fragility c) resilience d) instability e) lastingness

3. Impulse purchases can lead to unnecessary spending. The synonym of impulse is

a) self control b) urge c) desire d) consideration e) planning

4. She made a purchase of a new laptop yesterday. The antonym of purchase is

a) sell b) buy c) deal d) sale e) acquire

5. Everyone must pay tax on their income. The synonym of tax is

a) change b) duty c) tariff d) exemption e) tax free

6. The product comes with a warranty that covers defects. The synonym of warranty is

a) assurance b) disclaimer c) guarantee d) risk e) protection

7. Modern headphones are often wireless for convenience. The antonym of wireless is

a) cordless b) cable c) wired d) free e) cabled

8. She was able to obtain the required documents from the office. The antonym of obtain is

a) get b) acquire c) lose d) give up e) receive

9. After the conflict, the country enjoyed peace. The synonym of peace is
 a) war b) harmony c) calm d) conflict e) serenity
10. The customer was rude to the shop staff. The antonym of rude is
 a) impolite b) polite c) disrespectful d) respectful e) discourteous
11. The new bridge links the two towns across the river. The synonym of bridge is
 a) connection b) link c) separation d) division e) violence
12. The loud noise interrupted the lecture. The antonym of interrupt is
 a) cut off b) break in c) continue d) go on e) stop
13. Maintaining a balance between work and life is important. The synonym of balance is
 a) stability b) harmony c) quatity d) inbalance e) instability
14. Many stores now offer contactless payments. The antonym of contactless is
 a) touch free b) wireless c) cabled d) wired e) cordless
15. The location is very convenient for shopping. The antonym of convenient is
 a) proper b) helpful c) suitable d) inconvenient e) improper
16. He received a notification about the upcoming meeting. The synonym of notification is
 a) message b) alert c) warning d) nodification e) note
17. Teachers track students' progress throughout the year. The antonym of track is
 a) monitor b) follow c) trace d) neglect e) unfollow

Reading

Shopping can be fun, but it's easy to overspend or buy things you don't really need. Smart shopping is about making thoughtful decisions and getting the best value for your money. One of the most important tips is to make a list before you go shopping. This helps you focus on what you really need and avoid impulse purchases.

Another tip is to compare prices. Many stores sell the same items at different prices, and online shopping makes it easier to find the best deals. Look for discounts, promotions , or coupons , but make sure the sale is real and not just a marketing trick .

Quality over quantity is another important idea. Buying cheaper items may seem like a good choice, but if they break or wear out quickly, you end up spending more in the long run .

Always check the materials, reviews , and durability before buying.

Finally, be careful with online shopping. While it's convenient , it's important to read product descriptions carefully and check the seller's ratings . Avoid sharing too much personal information and always use secure payment methods.

By following these smart shopping tips, you can save money, avoid waste, and make purchases that truly meet your needs .

~~~~~

### Smart Shopping Choic

Shopping in big malls has become a common weekend activity for many people. Large malls offer convenience, comfort, and a wide variety of products. Many families enjoy going there because they will spend the day together, and they are going to try new restaurants or explore new shops. However, shopping in malls also has disadvantages; prices are sometimes high, and people often buy things they don't really need.

Modern Shopping has changed even more with online Shopping. Today, people are buying products from home, comparing prices easily, and reading reviews before making decisions. Online shopping saves time, but it also has risks. Sometimes the product looks different from the picture, or it arrives late.

Many people enjoy window-shopping because it helps them relax, get ideas, and compare products without spending money. Window-shopping also teaches people to be patient and think before they buy.

Smart shoppers plan their budget, compare prices, and avoid emotional buying. In the future, people will use smarter tools, and malls are going to become more digital. Smart shopping means choosing what you really need and thinking carefully about how you spend your money.

~~~~~

Reading

Paying for things today has never been more flexible or convenient .

There are many ways to manage your money, each with its own benefits and drawbacks . Cash is simple, easy to use, and helps you stay aware of your spending because you can physically see your money leaving your wallet. However, carrying large amounts of cash can be unsafe, and you might miss out on special offers or rewards. Debit cards take money directly from your bank account, helping you avoid debt and interest charges . Still , it's important to monitor your balance carefully to prevent overdraft fees . Credit cards, on the other hand, can be useful for building credit history and earning cashback or travel points. But if you don't pay your balance in full , high interest rates can quickly become a problem. Mobile payment apps make shopping even easier - they're contactless , quick, and can store loyalty cards or split bills with friends. You also get instant notifications of each purchase, which helps you track spending. Yet, not every store accepts them, and technical issues sometimes occur. Some people choose prepaid cards or budgeting apps to stay in control of their money.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The store announced the _____ of the event, so no one could attend.
a coupon b receipt c warranty d cancellation
- I used a _____ to get a discount on my new shoes.
a debit card b coupon c balance d credit card
- This backpack has excellent _____ and will last many years.
a impulse b tracking c durability d purchase
- The electronics come with a one-year _____ that covers repairs.
a coupon b guarantee c overdraft d discount
- Sometimes we buy things on an _____ without thinking about the cost.
a impulse b debit card c credit card d policy
- Always keep your _____ to show proof of payment.
a warranty b credit c coupon d receipt
- It is better to focus on _____ rather than buying many low-quality items.
a balance b promotion c quality d quantity
- The cashier asked if I wanted a _____ card purchase or to pay cash.
a wireless b warranty c credit d coupon
- A _____ ensures that you can pay without touching physical money.
a overdraft b receipt c credit card d contactless
- A _____ person carefully plans how to spend and save money.
a sale b registration c budgeting d overspend
- I used my _____ to buy groceries directly from my bank account.
a cash b credit card c coupon d debit card
- My _____ was low because I spent too much this month.
a budget b credit c debt d balance
- I don't want to _____ out on any special deals while shopping.
a track b scan c miss d monitor
- Before paying, always check the _____ to see the correct price.
a checkout b policy c advertisement d register
- If a product is defective, you can return it under the store's return _____.
a warranty b coupon c promotion d policy
- The store will _____ up items quickly to save customers time.
a track b register c ring d scan
- A brand's reputation can be affected by the quality of its _____.
a coupon b overdraft c product d receipt
- Customers often _____ a deal before deciding to buy.
a discount b register c review d scan

19. The store offered a _____ to make the deal more appealing.
a discount b promotion c coupon d credit
20. Listening to a salesperson's pitch can be very _____.
a contactless b convenient c persuasive d impulsive
21. Always _____ your purchases to know how much you spent.
a register b track c ring up d scan
22. Some stores provide a _____ to get the lowest price available.
a tracks b price-match c last d credit
23. Students should _____ their money carefully to avoid overspending.
a explore b manage c track d register
24. Online stores can _____ items in your cart for future purchase.
a scan b store c register d ring up
25. A good store layout can make the shopping experience more _____.
a persuasive b wireless c convenient d impulsive
26. Always check the _____ to see when your purchase must be completed.
a coupon b policy c product d deadline
27. Customers should be _____ of scams and fake products online.
a track b purchase c aware d manage
28. Stores may use an _____ to encourage people to buy more items.
a advertisement b discount c credit d warranty
29. A genuine product is considered _____ rather than fake or imitation.
a substitute b counterfeit c fake d genuine
30. When shopping online, it is helpful to _____ deals from different shops.
a monitor b explore c scan d overspend
31. A _____ shows the numerical evaluation of a product or service.
a code b balance c rating d receipt
32. Stores often offer _____ items for a limited period to encourage purchases.
a warranty b on sale c coupon d debit
33. Using an app can help you _____ your spending and savings efficiently.
a scan b register c track d ring up
34. Some coupons require a _____ code to get the discount.
a warranty b code c receipt d register
35. A store may _____ items at a lower price during holiday promotions.
a register b track c discount d credit
36. To avoid extra fees, always check your _____ before spending.
a account b purchase c overdraft d balance
37. We should havetour country .
a track b app c coupon d loyalty
38. A cashier may _____ items to record their sale.
a register b ring c scan d track
39. People often make _____ decisions when shopping without a plan.
a scheduled b tracked c impulse d registered
40. A store's _____ ensures that returns, discounts, and promotions are handled fairly.
a coupon b code c receipt d policy
41. Stores often design displays to be _____ so customers notice them immediately.
a persuasive b wireless c convenient d attention-grabbing
42. Some online shops may experience _____ issues, making it hard to complete a purchase.
a track b scan c technical d overspend
43. During special events, stores may _____ discounts to attract more customers.
a register b monitor c offer d scan
44. To make payment faster, many stores provide ways to _____ payment.
a give up b speed up c ring up d spend on
45. Some items are labeled on _____ to indicate a temporary reduction in price.
a warranty b debit c promotion d sale

46. Customers should always check the return _____ before finalizing a purchase online.
a promotion b account c policy d offer
47. Before buying a product, it is important to _____ on which option best suits your needs.
a scan b decide c register d track
48. Many shoppers like to _____ shops to compare prices and products before buying.
a explore b track c overspend d register
49. Parents must teach children to _____ money to avoid spending more than they earn.
a ring up b scan c track d manage
50. Online banking apps allow users to _____ their account activity in real time.
a scam b overspend c register d monitor
51. Using a budgeting app can help you _____ to prevent running out of money.
a register b scan c track spending d overspend
52. Stores try to make advertisements visually _____ -grabbing to attract attention.
a technical b attention c wireless d persuasive
53. Items marked _____ are temporarily available at lower prices.
a on sale b return policy c offer d speed up payment
54. Customers often decide _____ before buying to choose the best product or deal.
a on b out c away d over
55. People like to _____ to compare prices, quality, and options across different stores.
a explore shops b scan c ring up d register
56. Financial literacy helps people _____ money wisely and avoid debt.
a manage b track spending c register d scan
57. Using an app to _____ spending can prevent overspending and help achieve savings goals.
a track b scan c register d overspend
58. Creative displays are designed to be attention-_____ and catch the eye of potential customers.
a technical b wireless c persuasive d grabbing
59. Labels showing "on _____" indicate items temporarily sold at reduced prices.
a return b sell c sale d offer
60. Scientists _____ new places to collect information about them.
a scan b explore c ring up d register
61. Financial literacy teaches you how to _____ to avoid running out of money.
a scan b manage c track spending d register

FUTURE FORMS AND TENSES أشكال و أزمنة المستقبل

1) WILL + INF.

1- تستخدم (Will) للتنبؤ بما قد يحدث مستقبلا في حالة عدم وجود دليل

- I expect she **will get a good job** soon.
- I think it **will rain** tomorrow..
- I expect Egypt **will achieve** progress in all fields.
- I think Ali **will buy** the computer.

2- تستخدم أيضا للتعبير عن الحقائق المستقبلية (متغيرة)

- This school **will be 50 years** old next year
- I am 18. Next year, I **will be** 19 years old.

3 - كما تستخدم لاتخاذ قرار سريع بعمل شيء ما

- Someone's at the door. **I'll see** who it is
- I'm hungry. I think I **will have** a sandwich..
- That's the phone. I **will answer** it.

لاحظ أيضا ان اتخاذ القرارات **السريعة** تأخذ مستقبل بسيط وليس (going to)

-I have decided now that I (~~will-am-going-to~~) travel to Cairo.

4- عند عرض عمل شيء أو تقديم خدمة ما

- I'll wash the dishes

- I'll fix the car for you.

5 - عندما نطلب من شخص عمل شيء

- Will you help me carry this bag, please?

- I hope you will look after the baby.

6 - الترتيب لعمل شيء وقت الحديث دون تخطيط مسبق

- I will meet my friends this evening.

7 - عمل الوعود والتهديدات

- I'll buy you a computer when you pass the final exam.

- You won't get your prize if you come late.

8- كما يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل بعد أدوات الربط الزمنية وأدوات الشرط

يستخدم بعد الروابط الآتية:

1- When/As soon as/After/Before + مضارع بسيط أو مضارع تام , will + inf. or أمر

2 - will + inf. + when/as soon as/after/before + مضارع بسيط أو مضارع تام

3- مضارع بسيط أو مضارع تام + till/until+ مصدر + will (won't) + فاعل

- I won't be able to write the report until I've done the research.

- Once I've done the research, I'll start the report.

- Normal people won't travel in space until it has become less expensive.

- People won't buy electric cars until they have known they are sustainable.

- When I've fixed my computer, I'll help you with your research.

- As soon as / When Ali gets home, he will have dinner

- He won't leave until his sister arrives / has arrived-

Don't press this button until the light turns green.

9- توزيع الوظائف و المهام والادوار (بين المتحدث و افراد اخرين)

- You sweep the floor and I will cook the dinner.

- You do the typing and I will check it later.

10. الكلمات الدالة

- نستخدم will بعد الافعال والظروف والتعبيرات الآتية :

predict-expect -hope- think - believe - promise - wonder - suppose
Probably-possibly- certainly- perhaps - maybe - Be sure -be afraid -it is
probable -it's certain -it's possible- I don't think

افعال
ظروف
تعبيرات

tomorrow - next (week/month/year) - in the future - soon - in 2030 -

كلمات

2) FUTURE CONTINUOUS

المستقبل المستمر

Form : will be + v.ing

- This time next week, I will be travelling to Cairo.

- Don't ring at 8 o'clock. I'll be having dinner with my family.

- You'll recognize me when you get there. **I'll be wearing** jeans and a white t-shirt. **I'll be sitting** at a table at the corner and **reading** a newspaper.

1- يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتنبؤ بحدث سوف يكون مستمرا في وقت ما أو خلال فترة محددة في المستقبل

- **I'll be playing** tennis from 7 to 9 p.m.

- The government **will be trying** to reduce the effects of climate change.

2- كما يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون مستمرا عندما يقطعه حدث آخر أو عندما يتم حدث آخر في المستقبل. (تقاطع)

- **I will be waiting** for you when your bus arrives.

- **I'll be staying** at Madison Hotel, if anything happens and you need to contact me.

- **He will be studying** at the library tonight, so he will not see Ola when she arrives.

3- كما يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتعبير عن حدثين سوف يكونان مستمران معا في نفس الوقت في المستقبل. (توازي)

- At the party tomorrow, Ahmed **will be singing** while Sarah **will be dancing**.

I will be working hard next week **while** you **will be relaxing** on the beach.

4- يستخدم المستقبل المستمر أيضا عندما نخمن ما يفعله شخص الآن

- Don't call him now, **he'll be doing** his homework.

- I don't want to disturb them. I'm sure they **ll be cleaning** their house at the moment.

5- لا يستخدم المستقبل المستمر مع الأفعال التي تعبر عن حالة (أفعال الحواس والادراك والفهم ----).

- Maher **will be** at my house when you arrive. (Not: will be being)

- **After I study**, I **will know** all the answers for the test. (Not: will be knowing)

MAY BE + V.ING

- يستخدم (may be v.ing) للتعبير عن أحداث محتملة الحدوث (أحداث غير مؤكدة) ستكون مستمرة في المستقبل

- I can't visit you because I **will / may be doing** my homework this evening.

- In 100 years, people **may be living** in space.

- When she's 21, she **may be working** in London.

3) THE FUTURE PERFECT

المستقبل التام

1- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهى أو تم قبـل وقت معين في المستقبل

- By the end of next year, the government **will have built** a new school in the village.

- The population of the world **will have grown** to about nine billion to by 2050?

- They **will have finished** the English course in two months' time.

2- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهى أو تم قبـل حدث آخر في المستقبل

- Before they come, we **will have cleaned** up the house.

- John **will have eaten** the whole cake, by the time the birthday party starts.

3- يستخدم المستقبل التام مع تعبيرات زمنية مثل:ـ

- In (a year's / four months' / five weeks' / an hour's / ten minutes' /.....) time

- By next Monday / by 2025 etc.) حينئذ

- Before (four o'clock / tomorrow morning / next Monday.... etc.)

- By next Wednesday, I **will have done** a science test.

- **By the time** I am twenty-two, I **will have finished** my university degree.

_(**will have been + pp**)

4- يتكون المستقبل التام في المبني للمجهول من

- This school **will have been built** by 2030.

4) BE + GOING TO + INF.

1- التنبؤ بما قد يحدث مستقبلاً في حالة وجود دليل. نראה أو نعرفه أو نسمعه مع كلمات **believe/ /think**

- The other team's players are very big. **It's going to be** a difficult match.

- I think **it's going to rain** because the sky seems very cloudy.

- There are a lot of clouds. I think **it is going to rain**.

- Look at this reckless driver! He **is going to crash** into the car in front.

- Hassan's playing really well. **He's going to win** the game!

- It's near the end and it's 3-0 for Egypt. **We are going to win the game!**

- It's six a.m. and it's already 25°C. **It is going to be very hot today.**

2- تستخدم هذه الصيغة للتعبير عن أحداث تم اتخاذ قرار بشأنها من قبل.

- **My plan** for tomorrow is that **I'm going to play** computer games.

/ take care /look! / watch out ! /lookout أو شيء على وشك الحدوث أو مع كلمات التحذير أو التنبيه

- **Watch out!** The baby **is going to fall**.

- How pale **that girl is!** **I believe / I think/ she is going to faint** شاحبة الوجه

- He can't swim. He **is going to drown**.

الصفات الثابتة والمهارات للإنسان ليس دليلاً على حدوث الفعل فـ **will**

1- Messi is **a clever player**. I think he **will score** a goal the next match.

2 - Hamdi is very fast. I think **he will be** in the Olympic Games one day!

3 - Sara is **a good student**. I think she **will pass** all her exams.

لاحظ المواقف المؤقتة تعتبر أدلة واضحة

* My brother is revising well. I think he's going to pass the test.

3- يستخدم عند وجود كلمات

(**made up...mind intend /intention/plan /decide/ made decision**)

Ex- A: What are your **plans** for the next weekend?

- B: **I'm going to play** computer games.

5) THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS المضارع المستمر

(**am / is / are + v.ing**)

1 - يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل في حالة وجود ترتيبات مسبقة ، و يدل على ذلك كلمات مثل

arranged /made arrangements / prepared / booked /packed reserved / got / bought

- He **has arranged** everything. **He's spending** his holiday in Paris.

They are flying to Paris next Friday. **They bought** the tickets.

حظ أن المناسبات الاجتماعية من حفلات وأعياد ميلاد وغيرها تستلزم **ترتيبات** ، لذا يستخدم معها المضارع المستمر

- **He's getting married** next Friday.

- **We are giving a party** tomorrow for Ali's birthday.

The school inspector **is coming** on Thursday.

ستخدم المضارع المستمر مع هذه الافعال التي تستلزم ترتيبات

(go /come/ visit = see /meet/ travel /see/ stay/fly /arrive/ يقيم leave/ (have/give) a party

- I'm meeting them on Saturday. - They're going tomorrow.
- I'm doing a test next Monday. - Our class is visiting a museum tomorrow
- We're eating dinner in the restaurant carriage this evening

6) THE PRESENT SIMPLE

المضارع البسيط

- يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل بجدول مواعيد ثابتة : وسائل المواصلات و المسرح و السينما و المدرسة..الخ

- The train **leaves** at six o'clock tomorrow.
- The night programme of the cinema **starts** at 12 am.

Note:

- There is abus (leaves – will leave- leaving- is going to leave) at 5 a m.
- I think the bus(leaves – will leave- leaving- is going to leave) at 5 a m.

Choose the right answers

(جمل سهله لتثبت القاعدة بسرعة)

- 1- It's arranged. We to the Red Sea this summer.
a. will go b. go c. are going d. may go
2. We.....tennis after school today.
a. are playing b. will play c. shall play d. going to play
- 3- I can't talk at the moment. I my homework.
a. do b. will do c. am doing d. have done
- 4- We probably be there for two weeks.
a. will b. may c. are going to d. are
- 5-I think my cousin engineering.
a. will study b. studies c. going to study d. would study
- 6- I expect that he the match.
a. wins b. will win c. is going to win d. is winning
- 7-Perhaps they us next Saturday.
a. are visiting b. are going to visit c. will visit d. may visit
- 8-Somebody is knocking on the door. I and open it.
a. am going b. will go c. have gone d. go
9. Don't worry. I you the money you need.
a. lend b. am lending c. will lend d. should lend
- 10-Look at those black clouds. It.....
a. rains b. is raining c. is going to rain d. isn't raining
- 11-She has decided that she
a. is studying b. is going to study c. will study d. will be studying
- 11-She has decided **now** that she
a. is studying b. is going to study c. will study d. will be studying
- 12- My sister is pregnant. Shea baby.
a. is going to have b. will have had c. will have d. will be having
- 13-Don't phone me at 8.00 a.m. tomorrow. I..... the kids to school then.
a) drive b) will be driving c) have driven d) would drive
- 14- Don't come round at six o'clock. I will stillmy homework.
a. will do b. will be doing c. will have done d. am going to do
- 15 -My English lesson at four o'clock this afternoon.
a. is stating b. starts c. has been starting d. start
- 16-The launch of the satellite at 7.50 tomorrow.
a. is being b. are being c. is d. was
17. I think the final matchat 7 tonight.

- a. starts b. will start c. is going to start d. is starting
- 18- By ten o'clock tonight, I all my homework.
- a. finish b. am finishing c. will finish d. I'll have finished
- 19- By 2030, scientists glasses on which we watch videos.
- a. will invent b. will have invented c. will be inventing d. are inventing
- 20- In 2030, we the same clothes.
- a. will wear b. will have worn c. will be wearing d. wear

أولا الاستثله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجته)

Choose the right answers

1. I expect our National Team the match tomorrow.
- a. win b. will win c. are winning d. are going to win
2. Sama five next month.
- a. is going to be b. will be c. is being d. will be being
- 3- Banks typically at 8 a.m.
- a. open b. are going to open c. is opening d. will open
- 4- We predict that scientist cancer in the future.
- a. are treating b. will treat c. are going to treat d. will have treated
- 5- A : We've run out of salt. B : I to the shops and get a bag.
- a. will go b. have gone c. go d. went
- 6- I'm so hungry . I my lunch.
- a. will eat b. am going to eat c. am eating d. eat
- 7- A : Can you come on tomorrow? B : I wish I could, but I tennis with friends.
- a. will play b. shall play c. played d. will be playing
- 8- I my father to repair the car, so I can't visit you at five.
- a. will be helping b. will help c. will have helped d. will be helped
- 9- By the end of this month, the new flat will for us to move in.
- a. be furnished b. have been furnished c. have furnished d. furnish
- 10- I expect Nada an engineer. She's very clever at maths.
- a. is b. is going to be c. is being d. will be
- 11- From 9 to 11 tomorrow, I an important business meeting.
- a. will have attended b. will be attended c. will be attending d. am going to be attended
- 12- She probably do the shopping tomorrow.
- a. will b. should c. is going to d. may
- 13- Don't be late , the bus At exactly ten o'clock.
- a. leaves b. going to leave c. has left d. left
- 14- It's 35 degrees and it's only 7 a.m. It very hot today.
- a. was b. is going to be c. is being d. will be
- 15- They a party next week. Everything is arranged.
- a. have b. are having c. are going to have d. have had
- 16- Our last lesson at two o'clock this afternoon.
- a. is finishing b. will finish c. finishes d. going to finish
- 17- There are a lot of people in the room. It difficult to find a chair.
- a. is b. will be c. is going to be d. will have been
- 18- Look, there's a sandstorm. I the windows.
- a. will close b. close c. am going to close d. am closing
- 19- There are no clouds in the sky today. I think that it very hot.
- a. is going to be b. will be c. is being d. is
- 20- I feel terrible with a severe stomach. I think I be sick.
- a. should b. am going to c. am to d. will
- 21- We married next month. Would you like to come to the wedding?
- a. will have got b. are getting c. will get d. got
- 22- I think it be hot tomorrow.

- a is b is going to c will be d going to
- 23- Hework in an hour. He has arranged it with his boss.
a. is leaving b. is going to leave c. will leave d. leaves
24. The film at 7.30 this evening.
a- starts b- will start c- started d- is starting
- 25- She.....an engineer when she leaves university. That is her plan,
a- will become b- has become c- is going to become d- becomes
- 26- Someone's at the door. I.....who it is
a- am seeing b- will see c- am going to see d- see
27. I'll call you when I at my hotel.
a- arrive b- will arrive c- am arriving d- arrive
28. The train to Cairo is on platform four and itin thirty minutes.
a) is leaving b) will be leaving c) leaves d) will leave
29. We.....a family party on Saturday. Would you like to come?
a) will have b) going to have c) are having d) have
- 30-Take your umbrella with you or you wet.
a) get b) will get c) are getting d) would get
31. He hasn't studied hard. I think he.....this exam.
a- will fail b- fails c- is going to fail d- failed
32. I expect Ahmedthrough his exams.
a- is getting b- is going to get c- will get d- would get
33. Go and see that film. I'm sure that you.....it.
a- will enjoy b- are enjoying c- are going to enjoy d- enjoy
34. Look out! The rock is loose. It.....on your head.
a- is going to fall b- will fall c- is falling d- falls
35. I think it rain because the sky is really dark.
a) is going to rain b) is raining c) rains d) will rain
36. The earth is very crowded. People.....on the moon.
a. are living b. will live c. live d. are going to live
37. Watch out! The baby
a. will fall b. is falling c. is going to fall d. will be fallen
- 38- I'm sure the match.....really exciting.
a. will be b. is being c. is going to be d. would be
- 39- I've have decided that Ipart in the next competition.
a. going to take b. will take c. am taking d. take
- 40.Drive faster! If you don't hurry up, she..... the baby by the time we get to the hospital.
a) will have b) will have had c) will be having d) is having
- 41.The mechanicrepairing your car by the end of the week.
a) will finish b) will have finished c) will be finishing d) is finishing
- 42.We studying this book by the end of this year.
a) finish b) will be finishing c) will have finished d) are finishing
- 43.Tomorrow we're playing tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 4 o'clock, we..... tennis.
a) are playing b) will be playing c) will have played d) played
- 44.Tomorrow we're playing tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 5 o'clock, we..... tennis.
a) are playing b) will be playing c) will have played d) played
- 45.I predict that in the future mobile phones..... much smaller.
a) were b) are going to be c) are d) will be
- 46.I'm going on holiday on Saturday. This time next week I..... on a beach.
a) am going to lie b) am lying c) will lie d) will be lying
- 47.At one o'clock tomorrow, I..... lunch with my friends.
a) was eating b) eating c) will be eating d) ate
- 48.By ten o'clock tonight, I..... all my homework.
a) will do b) will have done c) do d) will be doing
- 49.Let's eat dinner when John..... here.
a) gets b) will get c) will have get d) get

50. Experts think that Cairo by more than half a million people next year.
a) will grow b) will have grown c) will be growing d) grows
51. I'm going to the airport in a minute. My plane at ten o'clock.
a) leave b) is leaving c) leaves d) will leave
52. Wake me up by nine o'clock - I long enough by then.
a) will sleep b) have slept c) will be sleeping d) will have slept
53. Look, I can give you a lift to the station because I that way anyway.
a) won't drive b) will have driven c) drives d) will be driving
54. My family me out today for passing my exams.
a) are taking b) take c) will take d) had taken
55. My brother Karim law at Cairo University next year.
a) has studied b) will study c) is going to study d) will have studied
56. By the time my brother is 30, he a successful lawyer!
a) is becoming b) becomes c) will have become d) has become
57. In the future, computers traditional books.
a) will replace b) will be replaced c) will be replacing d) will be replaced
58. In the future most of our work by machines.
a) will be doing b) has been done c) will be d) will be done
59. By the time we get to the stadium. The match
a) will have started b) was starting c) is starting d) had started
60. In the future, every new book will probably be as an e-book.
a) publish b) publishing c) published d) publishes
61. We hope that the road early morning traffic.
a) is reducing b) will have been reduced c) will be reduced d) will reduce
62. She's going to look for a job as soon as she in London.
a) arrive b) have arrive c) will arrive d) arrives
62. There won't be anyone in the office. Everyone home.
a) will be going b) will have gone c) go d) have gone
63. This time tomorrow, we'll be celebrating because we our exams.
a) will finish b) will have finished c) will be finishing d) are finishing
64. By the time you get home, I the house from top to bottom.
a) will clean b) will be cleaning c) will have cleaned d) am cleaning
65. I expect our team ... the league. They have won the last three matches with high score.
a) win b) are going to win c) will win d) are winning
66. -For being strong-minded, she easily.
a) won't persuade b) won't be persuaded c) isn't going to persuade d) is being persuaded
67. I'm sure you (spend-will spend-are spending-will have spent) a lovely time in Italy next year.
68. I can't meet you this afternoon. I (am doing - do - have done - may do) the shopping.
69. When you get off the train, I (are waiting- will have waited- will be waiting) for you by the ticket machine.
70. My plane (is leaving - shall leave - leave - leaves) at 10 o'clock tomorrow.
71. I am studying medicine. I (may be - am going to be - am being - be) a doctor.
72. She (is flying - flies - fly - would fly) to Spain next Monday. Everything is arranged.
73. I (am going to play - play - will play - should play) tennis with a friend. That's my plan.
74. He drives at breakneck speed. He (has - will have - is going to have - is having) an accident.
75. Watch out! You (are dropping - drop - are going to drop - would drop) the glasses.
76. (Will you- Are you going to- Do you- Should you) help me with this heavy bag, please?
77. I (am going to be - will be - am being - be) 25 next Monday.
78. I can't see you tomorrow. I (am meeting - meet- am going to meet - will meet) my guest.
79. She (will - should - might - ought) probably be a great success.
80. Be careful! You (will spill - are spilling - are going to spill - spill) your coffee.
81. That's the phone. I (answer - am answering - would answer - will answer) it.

82. The bridge (**will be built- will have been built- will build**) across the river by next January.
 83. It is very hot in the house. I (**am turning -turn- will turn - am going to turn**) on the air conditioner!
 84. A lot of people are waiting for the museum to open. It (**will be- is-was- is being**) busy today
 85. Your bags look heavy. I (**will help-am helping-help-will be helping**) you to carry them.
 86. The teacher says that we (**study-are studying-are going to study**) relative clauses next week.
 87. My grandfather (**is being- will be-is going to- wil have been**) 70 on his next birthday!

Rewrite the following

1. I have arranged to travel to Cairo. (traveling)
2. I plan to study medicine. (going)
3. My father has decided to build a new house. (going)
4. Ali is going to send the emails. (be)
5. The football match is played in the playground. (We.....)
6. Everything is arranged for my birthday party. (I.....)
7. My father has made up his mind to buy a car. (is)
8. I won't buy a book till I get enough money. (After-Before)
9. I want you to give me (Will.....)
10. They intend to visit Alex. (are)

WRITING SKILL: A POSTER

- What is a Poster?

A poster gives clear, eye-catching information about an event, product, or idea. It should be short, organized, and visually attractive.

Study well

1. A poster is a visual tool of writing.
2. A poster gives information about an event, product or idea in brief.
3. The information introduced in a poster should be clear and eye catching.
4. A poster writing should be short, organized and visually attractive.
5. Before writing a poster, you should plan it first.
6. When you plan a poster, you should decide the main topic.
7. Don't forget your audience who will read your poster when you plan it.
8. On planning a poster, you ought to choose the message you want people to remember.
9. The second main step to write a poster is to organize the content.
10. The title of a poster is advised to be bold, short and attention grabbing.
11. The Expression "attention grabbing" means very attractive and eye catching.
12. In writing a poster, the slogan should be a short sentence that explains the main idea.
13. In a poster, the main points should be 3 - 4 pieces of information
14. The details of a poster include date, time, place or contact info.
15. To make a poster use images or graphics.
16. Images and graphics in a poster support the messages you want to convey.
17. The Language used in a poster should include concise phrases and parallel structure and readable layout.
18. The poster's content should include clear product names, prices, features, deals and payment.
19. On writing a poster, one should be accurate when mentioning numbers and currency.
20. The Language of a poster should be positive.
21. In posters, imperatives like "Be smart" are commonly used.
22. Always use adjectives in your poster to make it more persuasive.
23. To design a successful poster, make the title big and easy to read.
24. In posters use color, headings and space to make information stand out.
25. It's recommended to check Spelling and punctuation before finishing a poster.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A poster is a _____ tool of writing.
 a. visual b. spoken c. musical d. hidden

2. A poster gives information about an event, product, or idea in _____.
a. brief b. long c. essays d. novels
3. The information in a poster should be _____ and eye-catching.
a. random b. confusing c. hidden d. clear
4. Poster writing should be short, organized, and _____ attractive.
a. quietly b. visually c. boringly d. passively
5. Before writing a poster, you should _____ it first.
a. plan b. ignore c. forget d. copy
6. When planning a poster, you should decide the _____ topic.
a. main b. secondary c. hidden d. random
7. You must consider your _____ when planning a poster.
a. speakers b. pets c. audience d. weather
8. On planning a poster, choose the _____ you want people to remember.
a. massage b. size c. message d. color
9. The second main step to write a poster is to _____ the content.
a. erase b. organize c. ignore d. hide
10. The title of a poster is advised to be _____, short, and attention-grabbing.
a. bold b. faint c. tiny d. hidden
11. The expression "attention-grabbing" means very _____.
a. dull b. boring c. unclear d. attractive
12. In writing a poster, the slogan should be a short sentence that explains the _____ idea.
a. main b. weather c. essay d. decoration
13. In a poster, the main points should be _____ pieces of information.
a. 4-8 b. 10-12 c. 3-4 d. 1-2
14. Details in a poster include date, time, place, or _____ info.
a. random b. contact c. hidden d. weather
15. To make a poster, use _____ or graphics.
a. paragraphs b. essays c. music d. images
16. Images and graphics in a poster _____ the messages you want to convey.
a. hide b. ignore c. support d. confuse
17. The language in a poster should include concise phrases and a _____ layout.
a. long b. messy c. hidden d. readable
18. Poster content should include clear product names, prices, features, deals, and _____.
a. homework b. weather c. payment d. essays
19. When writing a poster, you should be accurate when mentioning _____ and currency.
a. fonts b. colors c. numbers d. designs
20. In posters, imperatives like "Be smart" are commonly _____.
a. used b. ignored c. hidden d. deleted

Skills

Choose the best translation:

1- لا توجد أي مشكلة بدون حل لذلك يجب علينا ان نعمل بجد واخلاص لاييجاد كل الحلول الممكنة لمشاكلنا

1-There is no problem without a solution, so we have to work seriously and sincerely to find all possible solutions to our problems.

2-There is no problem without a solution, so we have to work hardly and sincerely to find all possible answers to our problems.

3-There is not no problem without a solution, so we have to work seriously and sincerity to find all possible answers to our problems.

4-There is not any problem without an answer, so we have to work hardly and sincerely to find all possible solutions to our problems.

2- تساعد المنظمات الخيرية الفقراء وتساهم في علاج المرضى وتشجع على إقامة المشروعات الصغيرة

1- Charitable organizations help the poor, participate in treating patients and encourage them to set up small projects.

2-Charitable societies help the poor and contribute in curing patients and encourage them to set up small projects.

3-Charitable societies help the poor and participate in healing patients and encourage them to set up small projects.

4-Charity organizations help the poor and share in treating patients and courage them to build small projects.

3- الدولة التي تعطي كل اهتمامها للشباب تسير نحو الاتجاه الصحيح والتقدم والرخاء

1- The country that gives all its attention to young people is moving towards the right direction, progress and prosperity.

2- The country gives all its intention to youth moves towards the correct directive and welfare.

3- The country which gives all its attention to young people has moved towards the right direct, progress and prosperity.

4- The country which is giving all its attention to youth will walk towards the correct direct and welfare.

4- ان تشييد طرق سريعه وطرق جانيبه حول المدينه سوف تساعد على تقليل اختناقات المرور في المدن

1-Constructing more motorways and by-passes will help to reduce traffic jams in cities.

2-Construction more motorways and by-passes will help to reduce traffic crosses in cities.

3- Construct more motorways and by-passes helps to reduce traffic jams in cities.

4-Constructing more motorways and by-passes will help to less traffic mess in cities.

Choose the right answers

1- Many people say that they are too busy to go swimming or to play football. But they don't have to do special exercise to be fit. In this case, walking or even cleaning the house is just as good for them as practicing games.

1. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فان المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه

2. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره القدم ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فان المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب

3. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الالعاب تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فان المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه

4. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الالعاب تجعلهم لاثقين فنيا وفي هذه الحاله فان المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب

2-People nowadays need to understand that learning must be lifelong. This is necessary because the world of work is changing very fast. To remain employable, people must always look ahead and learn new knowledge and skills.

1. يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكي تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.

2. يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ليس ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكي تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.

3. يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن ثقافته يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكي تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.

4. يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة قليله ولكي تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات قديمه.

3-Health is a splendid blessing that completes our happiness. It's worthy saying that we can't really enjoy our life if we are unhealthy. Healthy people are always proud of what they can achieve in the fields of sports and hard work. For an unhealthy person life is no more pain and suffering.

1. إن الثروه نعمة جميلة والتي تكمل سعادتنا وهي تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالأصحاء يفخرون بما يحققونه في مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للإنسان المريض الحياة ماهي الا مجرد الام ومعاناه

2. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتي تكمل سعادتنا وهي تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالأصحاء يفخرون بما يحققونه في مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للإنسان المريض الحياة ماهي الا مجرد الام ومعاناه

3. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتي تكمل سعادتنا وهي تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالأصحاء يفخرون بما يحققونه في مجال الرياضة والعمل السهل فبالنسبة للإنسان المريض الحياة ماهي الا مجرد الام ومعاناه

4. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتي تكمل سعادتنا وهي تستحق القول بأننا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالأصحاء يفخرون بما يحققونه في مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للإنسان المريض الحياة ماهي الا مجرد الام وسعاده

4- Education for all. All means men and women, the old and the young, the rich and the poor and the educated and the uneducated in both rural and urban communities. Everyone needs education suitable for the age, its changes and its requirements so that they may contribute to education and benefit from it throughout their lives

1. التعليم للجميع ونعني للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والصحراوية . فكل فرد يريد تعليمًا يناسب عمره بمتغيراته ومتطلباته حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته
2. التعليم للجميع ونعني للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليمًا يناسب عمره بمسئوليته ومتطلباته حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته
3. التعليم للجميع ونعني للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليمًا يناسب عمره بمتغيراته ومتطلباته حتى يمكنه أن يستفيد من التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته
4. التعليم للجميع ونعني للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليمًا يناسب عمره بمتغيراته ومتطلباته حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته

2) Read the passage then answer the questions:

Have you ever wondered what it would be like to live in space? It's more complicated than you might think. But it's also interesting. The most important thing to remember about living in space is that there is no gravity. That means that astronauts can't do a lot of the things that we take for granted. For example, astronauts can't pour themselves a cup of juice the way you can. Why? Because gravity makes the juice pour from the bottle into your cup. Astronauts can't lie on beds and sleep the way you do because gravity is what holds you to your bed. So how do astronauts live in space? Eating in space is like eating on Earth in some ways. Food like rice and mashed potatoes sticks to spoons and forks , so it doesn't float away. Other foods come in cans or packages. So they don't float away, either. But in order to eat, astronauts strap themselves into chairs or use footholds to stay in one place. Meal trays can be strapped to an astronaut's legs or attached to a wall. What about sleeping? There is no gravity in space, so astronauts do not have to sleep on beds or the floor. They can sleep anywhere they want, and they can sleep in any position they want. They simply strap their sleeping bags to a wall, a seat, or a bunk bed. That way, they don't float around and bump into things while they are asleep. Do astronauts get to have any fun in space? They certainly do! Astronauts are very busy people. They have jobs to do, and they work hard. But they also need to relax sometimes. Astronauts get to talk to their families on a video call once a week. They also get to stay in touch by email. Astronauts can bring checkers, chess, and other games with them. Some even bring musical instruments.

1- Which of these questions is not answered in this text?

- a) How do astronauts eat in space? b) How do astronauts do their work?
- c) How are foods kept in space? d) How can astronauts stay in touch with their families

2- Which question reflects an appropriate purpose for reading?

- a) How can I go in space? b) What is life in space really like?
- c) Why do you travel to space? c) Do astronauts like playing games?

3- The author likely feels that astronauts are

- a. interesting b. unkind c. depressed d. moderate

4- Which do astronauts not need in space?

- a. a place to sleep b. food c. using emails d. umbrella

5- Why do you think chairs and tables are attached to the floors and walls in space stations?

- a) So they will not float around d) So they will stay clean c) Not to walk d) Not to be stolen

6- How is life in space different from life on Earth?

- a) There is no gravity on space. b) Astronauts do not like to be in space.
- c. Astronauts love their lives d) They don't eat preserved food

7- Which statement about living in space is most accurate?

- a) Living in space would be like living on Earth.
- b) Living in space would be different as there is no gravity.
- c) Living in space would be like living in water
- d) Living in space is easy as they breathe a lot of gases

Unit Eleven

Food and Culture

Key Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|
| adjust | يتأقلم | bowl | سلطانية | dip(ped) | يغمس - غمسة |
| comfort | راحة | feature | يحتوي علي- خاصية | fiery | ساخن - حار |
| fast | الصوم - سريع | recipe | وصفة | season.....(ing) | يتبل(تتبيل) |
| lamb | لحمة خروف | swap(ped) | يستبدل | allergy | حساسية |
| set the table | يعد المائدة | dough | عجينة | filling | حشو |
| dietary | متعلق بالرجيم | gratitude | العرفان بالجميل | hand in hand | يد بيد |
| funeral | جنازة | out of place | غير مناسب | resemble | يشبه - يماثل |
| homemade | صناعة منزلية | steam | بخار | tradition | تقاليد |
| slurp | يشفط - يرشف | | | | |

Definitions

| | | |
|-------------------|--|------------------|
| adjust | to change something a little to make it better or more correct | يتأقلم |
| bowl | a deep round dish used for holding food or liquids | سلطانية |
| end up | to reach or come to a place, condition, or situation that was not planned or expected | ينتهي به الامر |
| fast | period of time when someone chooses not to eat or drink | يصوم - الصوم |
| feature | to include or have something special as an important part | خاصية- يحتوي علي |
| Set the table | to prepare the table for eating or a meal | يعد المائدة |
| fiery | Very hot or burning | حار - ساخن |
| lamb | meat that comes from young sheep | لحم الضأن |
| recipe | instructions that tell you how to cook a dish | وصفة اكل |
| seasoning | salt, herbs, or spices added to food to make it taste better | تتبيل |
| tabbouleh | a refreshing salad made with parsley, tomatoes, mint, bulgur, lemon juice, and olive oil | تبولة |
| slurp | to make a loud sound when eating or drinking something noodles or soup | يشفط - يرشف |
| resemble | to look like or is similar to something else | يشبه - يماثل |
| funeral | a ceremony held when someone dies | جنازة |
| allergy | a bad reaction your body has to certain foods or things (like peanuts or dust) | حساسية |
| dietary | related to what you eat or don't eat | متعلق بالرجيم |
| one-size-fits-all | the same thing for everyone, without changes or differences | مناسب للجميع |
| gratitude | the feeling of being thankful or showing appreciation | العرفان بالجميل |

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- To means to change something a little to make it better or more correct.
a. replace b. adjust c. resemble d. feature
- means a ceremony held when someone dies.
A. Fast B. Gratitude C. Allergy D. Funeral
- means a bad reaction your body has to certain foods or things.
A. Diet B. Allergy C. Fast D. Seasoning
- To means to reach a place, condition, or situation that was not planned or expected.

- a. feature b. end up c. resemble d. set the table
5. means related to what you eat or don't eat.
A. One-size-fits-all B. Fiery C. Dietary D. Gratitude
6. means the same thing for everyone, without changes or differences.
A. Adjust B. One-size-fits-all C. Dietary D. Resemble
7. To means to include or have something special as an important part.
a. adjust b. feature c. resemble d. slurp
8. To means to prepare the table for eating or a meal.
a. set the table b. end up c. feature d. adjust
9. means the feeling of being thankful or showing appreciation.
A. Gratitude B. Sympathy C. Allergy D. Feature
10. means very hot or burning.
A. Spicy B. Fast C. Fiery D. Warm
11. means meat that comes from young sheep.
A. Chicken B. Lamb C. Beef D. Noodles
12. means instructions that tell you how to cook a dish.
A. Bowl B. Seasoning C. Recipe D. Feature
13. To means to make a loud sound when eating or drinking noodles or soup.
a. chew b. slurp c. swallow d. sip
14. means salt, herbs, or spices added to food to make it taste better.
A. Seasoning B. Lamb C. Recipe D. Bowl
15. means a refreshing salad made with parsley, tomatoes, mint, bulgur, lemon juice, and olive oil.
A. Tabbouleh B. Noodles C. Soup D. Lamb
16. To means to look like or be similar to something else.
a. feature b. resemble c. adjust d. replace
17. means a period of time when someone chooses not to eat or drink.
A. Fast B. Diet C. Allergy D. Funeral
18. means a deep, round dish used for holding food or liquids.
A. Recipe B. Lamb C. Seasoning D. Bowl

Important Vocabulary

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| aisle | ممر | outcome | نتيجة | press | يضغط - الصحافة |
| blend | يمزج - يخلط | raw | نيء | recommend | يوصي بـ |
| canned | معلب | chop | يقطع | combine | يربط - يخلط |
| date | بلحة - تاريخ | dish | طبق | finely | بدقة |
| flavour | مذاق | gather | يجمع | global | عالمي |
| tone | نبرة صوت | ingredients | مكونات | occasion | مناسبة |
| role | دور | seafood | اكل بحري | simmer | يطهي بنار هادئة |
| substitute | يستبدل | suppose | يفترض | taste | يتذوق |
| addressee | المخاطب | approach | يقترّب - اسلوب | bake | يخبز |
| closeness | القبة - قرب | boil | يغلي | curious(curiosity) | فضولي (فضول) |
| custom | عادة شعب | chopsticks | عيدان اكل صيني | emotion | عاطفة |
| encourage | يشجع | etiquette | اداب السلوك | fry-grill | يقلّي - يشوي |
| fuel | وقود | honor | يكرم - تكريم | hospitality | كرم الضيافة |
| host | مضيف | lead | قيادة | magic | سحر |
| manner | اخلاق - سلوك | measurement | قياس | memory | ذاكرة |
| intro | مقدمة | mind | عقل - يمانع | narrator | الراوي |
| upright | قائم - منتصب | pinch | رشة صغيرة | position | وظيفة - مكانة |
| represent | يقدم | respectful | مؤدب | roll | يلف - يفرّد |
| sequence | تسلسل - يتسلسل | sign | اشارة - علامة | signal | اشارة - يشير - يلمح |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|---------------------|------------|--------------|------|
| spicy | متبل - حار | step-by-step | خطوة بخطوة | | |
| stick(stuck) | يلصق - يعزز | stir | يحرك | tasty | لذيذ |

Words of food

| | | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|--------------------|----------------|-------------------|------------|
| noodle | مكرونه | zucchini | كوسه | dill | شبت |
| bulgur | قمح مقشور | celery | كرفس | carp | سمك |
| stew | شوربه | clove | فص توم | lime-lemon | ليمون |
| basil | ريحان | dumpling | عجين محشو | noodle | مكرونه |
| parsley | بقونس | eggplant | بادنجان | pepper | فلفل |
| saffron | زعفران | mint | نعناع | tzatziki | سلطة زيادي |
| bulgur | قمح مقشور | olives | زيتون | herbs | اعشاب |
| garlic | توم | ratatouille | مسقعة بدون لحم | | |

Expressions

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| break the fast | يفطر | feet comfort | يشعر بالراحة |
| substitute ingredients | يستبدل المكونات | swap seats | يستبدل المقاعد |
| try foods | يجرب الطعام | create a plan | ينشئ خطة |
| check the international aisle | يجرب اطعمة من دول اخرى | right off the grill | من الشواية مباشرة |
| cut through | يخفف الحدة | add to | يضيف الى |
| remind of | يذكر ب | slow down | يهدأ السرعة |
| substitute for | يستبدل ب | develop a taste for | يتعود علي حب |
| follow the lead | يقتدي ب | create memories | يصنع ذكريات |
| do the washing | يغسل | waste money | يضيع مال |

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

| Word | Meaning | Synonyms | Antonyms | Meaning |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|
| adjust | يتأقلم | modify - adapt | keep-preserve | يحفظ |
| feature | يحتوي علي | contain-include-resent | hide - exclude-ignore | يخفي |
| fiery | ساخن | hot - spicy-intense | mild-bland-cool | معتدل |
| recipe | وصفة | formula- instructions | | |
| seasoning | تتبيل | favouring-condiment | plainness - blandness | بساطة الاكل |
| allergy | حساسية | sensitivity - intolerance | tolerance | تحمل |
| gratitude | العرفان بالجميل | thankfulness- apciation | ingratitude -ungratefulness | جحود |
| resembe | يمثل - يشبه | take after - similar | differ from | يناقض |
| track | يتابع | monitor-follow-trace | unfollow-neglect | |

Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- He had to adjust the seat to fit comfortably. The synonym of adjust is
a) preserve b) adapt c) modify d) keep e) maintain
- The new smartphone features a screen and fast processor. The antonym of feature is
a) include b) contain c) ignore d) resent e) exclude
- The chef prepared a fiery dish that was very spicy. The synonym of fiery is
a) intense b) bland c) hot d) spicy e) mild
- She followed a complicated recipe to bake the cake. The synonym of recipe is
a) formula b) instructions c) plan d) directions e) steps
- Seasoning makes the food more flavorful. The antonym of seasoning is
a) blandness b) favouring c) condiment d) plainness e) spice
- He avoids peanuts because of his allergy. The antonym of allergy is
a) sensitivity b) intolerance c) tolerance d) reaction e) discomfort
- She expressed her gratitude for their help. The synonym of gratitude is

- a) thankfulness b) appreciation c) ungratefulness d) ingratitude e) respect
8. The child resembles his father in appearance. The antonym of resemble is
- a) take after b) similar c) differ from d) contrast with e) look like
9. The teacher tracks each student's progress carefully. The synonym of track is
- a) follow b) transe c) monitor d) neglect e) unfollow

READING & LISTENING

Trying new dishes is a delicious way to explore the world. Many global recipes are simple to cook at home if you gather the right ingredients and follow a few basic steps. For example, paella from Spain features rice cooked with saffron , vegetables, and seafood or chicken. You cook onions and peppers, add garlic and paprika, then simmer until the flavors come together. In Lebanon, tabbouleh is a refreshing salad: you finely chop parsley , tomatoes, and mint, and mix them with bulgur wheat, lemon juice, and olive oil. France offers ratatouille, a vegetable stew with zucchini, eggplant, peppers, and tomatoes, seasoned with herbs de Provence . If you're pressed for time, try Greek tzatziki: combine yogurt, cucumber, garlic, lemon juice, and dill for a quick and healthy dip .

To shop smart, check the international aisle , and don't be afraid to swap ingredients. You can substitute spinach for herbs or use canned tomatoes when fresh ones are out of season.

Taste as you go, adjust the seasoning , and serve your food with care. After all, we eat with our eyes first. With a little curiosity , your kitchen can take you around the globe .

~~~~~

Food is more than fuel ; it connects people to tradition. Around the world, mealtime manners show respect. In some families in the US, you should wait until everyone is served before you start. In India, friends and family often eat together using their hands, which is seen as a natural and respectful way to enjoy food. Sharing food from the same dish can also be a sign of closeness and hospitality . In Japan, slurping noodles is normal - it signals the food is tasty. However, you shouldn't stick chopsticks upright in rice, since it resembles a funeral custom. In many Middle Eastern homes, guests are supposed to try a little of everything to honor the host. If you're unsure what to do, watch others and follow their lead - approach new dishes with an open mind. You could develop a taste for spicy food or realize a simple stew is exactly what you need on a cold day. Still, speak up about allergies or dietary needs; hosts should understand.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

- A good chef knows how to \_\_\_\_ ingredients to create a delicious dish.  
a. blend    b. substitute    c. steam    d. chop
- You should \_\_\_\_ the table before dinner to make sure everything is ready.  
a. set    b. swap    c. dip    d. boil
- The lamb needs to \_\_\_\_ slowly in the pot to make it tender.  
a. simmer    b. fry    c. chop    d. bake
- Some people are allergic to peanuts, so it's important to check the \_\_\_\_ of a dish.  
a. ingredients    b. flavour    c. dish    d. recipe
- Homemade bread often has a better \_\_\_\_ than store-bought bread.  
a. flavour    b. dough    c. feature    d. tone
- During Ramadan, Muslims \_\_\_\_ during daylight hours.  
a. fast    b. dip    c. boil    d. fry
- It is polite to follow proper \_\_\_\_ when eating in someone else's home.  
a. etiquette    b. recipe    c. ingredient    d. tone
- If you don't like one ingredient, you can \_\_\_\_ it with another.  
a. substitute    b. dip    c. bake    d. chop
- The cook asked us to \_\_\_\_ the vegetables into small pieces before adding them to the soup.  
a. chop    b. blend    c. simmer    d. bake

10. A chef might \_\_\_\_ canned tomatoes when fresh ones are not available.  
a. use                      b. chop                      c. substitute                      d. simmer
11. Some dishes are better when served \_\_\_\_, right after cooking.  
a. hot                      b. raw                      c. canned                      d. fried
12. The teacher told us to \_\_\_\_ the washing our plates carefully after cooking.  
a. do                      b. waste                      c. bake                      d. blend
13. You should \_\_\_\_ a dish slowly to fully develop the taste.  
a. simmer                      b. boil                      c. fry                      d. bake
14. It's fun to \_\_\_\_ new foods when traveling to different countries.  
a. try                      b. chop                      c. steam                      d. fry
15. To make dumplings, you must \_\_\_\_ the dough before filling it.  
a. roll                      b. chop                      c. bake                      d. simmer
16. The recipe instructs you to \_\_\_\_ the meat in boiling water for 10 minutes.  
a. boil                      b. fry                      c. chop                      d. blend
17. People often \_\_\_\_ bread in soup or sauce to add flavor.  
a. dip                      b. bake                      c. simmer                      d. fry
18. The teacher explained that the \_\_\_\_ of a story is reflected in the speaker's tone.  
a. role                      b. ingredient                      c. flavour                      d. recipe
19. Sharing food with guests is a way to show \_\_\_\_.  
a. hospitality                      b. etiquette                      c. curiosity                      d. closeness
20. Cooking together helps children \_\_\_\_ a taste for healthy eating habits.  
a. develop                      b. dip                      c. fry                      d. blend
21. When traveling, it's important to \_\_\_\_ the local customs and traditions.  
a. follow                      b. bake                      c. dip                      d. substitute
22. Chefs often \_\_\_\_ sauces to mix flavors evenly.  
a. blend                      b. substitute                      c. chop                      d. steam
23. You can \_\_\_\_ ingredients by swapping fresh vegetables for canned ones.  
a. substitute                      b. dip                      c. simmer                      d. fry
24. Eating together at the table strengthens \_\_\_\_ among family members.  
a. closeness                      b. recipe                      c. flavour                      d. ingredient
25. The restaurant provides a special menu for people with \_\_\_\_ needs.  
a. dietary                      b. feature                      c. recipe                      d. ingredient
26. A well-prepared dish often combines \_\_\_\_ perfectly for great taste.  
a. ingredients                      b. closeness                      c. etiquette                      d. recipe
27. After the funeral, everyone shared memories \_\_\_\_ to comfort each other.  
a. hand in hand                      b. simmer                      c. blend                      d. dip
28. Homemade cakes are often baked with care to resemble .... dishes from the recipe book.  
a. original                      b. blend                      c. boil                      d. dip
29. Chefs often \_\_\_\_ vegetables over steam to preserve flavor and nutrients.  
a. steam                      b. fry                      c. blend                      d. simmer
30. You can \_\_\_\_ seafood in a pan to make a quick dinner.  
a. fry                      b. chop                      c. blend                      d. simmer
31. The chef taught us how to \_\_\_\_ a dish to taste before serving.  
a. season                      b. bake                      c. dip                      d. blend
32. Some people prefer \_\_\_\_ meals because they are healthier and taste fresh.  
a. homemade                      b. canned                      c. fried                      d. boiled
33. The teacher asked students to \_\_\_\_ their ingredients before cooking.  
a. gather                      b. dip                      c. blend                      d. boil
34. To decorate a cake, you must prepare the \_\_\_\_ carefully.  
a. filling                      b. dough                      c. feature                      d. recipe
35. A proper \_\_\_\_ ensures everyone knows their role in the kitchen.  
a. blend                      b. dip                      c. approach                      d. bake



36. When eating sushi, it is polite to use \_\_\_\_ correctly.  
a. chopsticks      b. spoons      c. forks      d. knives
37. A chef may \_\_\_\_ raw ingredients to create a smooth sauce.  
a. bake      b. chop      c. simmer      d. blend
38. Before baking, you should carefully \_\_\_\_ the dough.  
a. chop      b. roll      c. blend      d. steam
39. To maintain tradition, families often \_\_\_\_ down recipes from generation to generation.  
a. fry      b. substitute      c. pass      d. blend
40. The waiter asked the guests to \_\_\_\_ the table when finished.  
a. clear      b. dip      c. blend      d. simmer
41. A chef might \_\_\_\_ a dish to match a guest's dietary restrictions.  
a. substitute      b. steam      c. fry      d. blend
42. Children learn good habits when parents teach them to \_\_\_\_ after cooking.  
a. do the washing      b. dip      c. blend      d. simmer
43. The aroma of spices helps to \_\_\_\_ curiosity and excitement about the meal.  
a. stimulate      b. substitute      c. fry      d. blend
44. In some cultures, it is customary to \_\_\_\_ bread in sauces for added flavor.  
a. dip      b. fry      c. simmer      d. blend
45. Eating together allows families to \_\_\_\_ memories that last a lifetime.  
a. create      b. blend      c. dip      d. simmer
46. Using the proper \_\_\_\_ helps the dish taste authentic.  
a. ingredients      b. recipe      c. dough      d. feature
47. It is polite to \_\_\_\_ a host by showing gratitude after a meal.  
a. thank      b. blend      c. dip      d. simmer
48. You can \_\_\_\_ dishes to avoid wasting leftover ingredients.  
a. dip      b. blend      c. combine      d. simmer
49. To make a perfect stew, it is important to \_\_\_\_ the flavors slowly.  
a. simmer      b. fry      c. blend      d. bake
51. Schools often celebrate national holidays to \_\_\_\_ important events and people.  
a. interrupt      b. ignore      c. confuse      d. commemorate
52. A lack of interest in class is an example of \_\_\_\_.  
a. disinterest      b. empathy      c. respect      d. harmony
53. Waving your hand is a common \_\_\_\_ to greet someone.  
a. gesture      b. greeting      c. sign      d. presentation
54. Saying hello politely is a simple way to \_\_\_\_ someone.  
a. greet      b. interrupt      c. confuse      d. face
55. Working together without conflict helps create \_\_\_\_ among team members.  
a. harmony      b. disinterest      c. misunderstanding      d. disrespect
56. When something is not obvious or visible, it is considered \_\_\_\_.  
a. hidden      b. evident      c. transparent      d. clear
57. Giving recognition to someone's achievements shows \_\_\_\_.  
a. misunderstanding      b. disrespect      c. honor      d. disinterest
58. Computers help \_\_\_\_ people across the world to communicate easily.  
a. link      b. separate      c. ignore      d. disrupt
59. You can \_\_\_\_ knowledge by working hard to obtain it.  
a. obtain      b. lose      c. ignore      d. waste
60. In a peaceful classroom, students can focus without \_\_\_\_ behavior.  
a. empathy      b. harmony      c. rude      d. courtesy
61. Spiritual practices help people feel more \_\_\_\_.  
a. connected to their soul      b. rude      c. confused      d. disinterested
62. Teachers must be careful not to \_\_\_\_ students while they are speaking.  
a. respect      b. empathy      c. honor      d. empathize

63. A bridge can \_\_\_\_ two communities and improve communication.  
a. connect      b. separate      c. confuse      d. disrupt
64. Misunderstandings can occur if there is poor \_\_\_\_.  
a. harmony      b. respect      c. communication      d. honor
65. Using \_\_\_\_ language makes conversations more casual and friendly.  
a. informal      b. formal      c. rude      d. disrespectful
66. Being polite in social interactions shows good \_\_\_\_.  
a. confusion      b. rudeness      c. manners      d. disrespect
67. A presentation should be clear and capture the audience's \_\_\_\_.  
a. curiosity      b. disinterest      c. misunderstanding      d. rudeness
68. Showing \_\_\_\_ allows you to understand others' feelings.  
a. empathy      b. disrespect      c. misunderstanding      d. rudeness
69. Artists often use \_\_\_\_ to express thoughts, feelings, or ideas.  
a. confusion      b. ignore      c. disrespect      d. expression
70. Teachers try to \_\_\_\_ students' attention to prevent mistakes.  
a. check      b. ignore      c. confuse      d. disrupt
71. Promoting peace and understanding helps \_\_\_\_ among people.  
a. harmony      b. misunderstanding      c. disinterest      d. confusion
72. Students should \_\_\_\_ routines to manage their day effectively.  
a. confuse      b. ignore      c. follow      d. disrupt
73. Giving advice carefully helps students \_\_\_\_ decisions.  
a. make      b. ignore      c. confuse      d. disrupt
74. Treasure your friendships and treat others with \_\_\_\_.  
a. respect      b. rudeness      c. disinterest      d. confusion
75. Using technology responsibly allows you to connect with others at the click of a \_\_\_\_.  
a. pen      b. hand      c. foot      d. button
76. Practicing patience is part of developing good \_\_\_\_.  
a. faith      b. disrespect      c. confusion      d. misunderstanding
77. Speaking your native tongue can help you \_\_\_\_ with your cultural identity.  
a. disrupt      b. ignore      c. connect      d. confuse
78. Students who \_\_\_\_ attention are more likely to succeed.  
a. pay      b. ignore      c. disrupt      d. confuse
79. Teachers encourage students to \_\_\_\_ open-minded and learn from others.  
a. grow      b. ignore      c. disrupt      d. confuse
80. Following a teacher's instructions carefully can help students \_\_\_\_ challenges.  
a. interest      b. ignore      c. disrupt      d. face

## Grammar

### المباشر وغير المباشر Direct & Indirect speech

#### الجملة الخبرية

- عند تحويل جملة من مباشر إلى غير مباشر نتبع الآتي :-

❖ تغييرات خارج الأقواس :-

sav	→	sav	sav to	→	tell	said	→	said
Says	→	says	says to	→	tells	said to	→	told

- تحذف الأقواس ونربط بـ **that** أو بدونها .

-- يتغير الزمن داخل الأقواس إذا كان الفعل خارج الأقواس ماضي كالآتي .

مضارع بسيط	→	ماضي بسيط	الاستنتاج must	→	must have + pp
مضارع مستمر	→	ماضي مستمر	must	→	had to
مضارع تام	→	ماضي تام	have to - has to	→	had to
ماضي بسيط	→	ماضي تام □	mustn't	→	wasn't to
□ الأفعال الناقصة	→	ماضيها	needn't	→	didn't have to

❖ تحول الظروف الزمنية والمكانية كالآتي :

yesterday	→	the day before (or) the previous day		
tomorrow	→	the next day (or) the ( following ) day		
now	→	then	today	→ that day
tonight	→	that night	ago, last	→ before
next	→	the following	here	→ there
this	→	that	these	→

He says "I will travel to Port Said "

He **says** that he **will travel** to port said next day.

She says, "I'm phoning my father "

She **said** that she **was phoning** his father.

Ahmed said, " I have won the prize."

Ahmed **said** that he **had won** the prize

He said to me, " I will visit my uncle."

He **told me** that he ( will - **would** ) visit his uncle.

#### إذا غيرنا الزمن نغير العلامة كالتالي

He said to Ali , " We played football yesterday."

He **told Ali** that they ( **played - had played** ) football **the day before.**

She said to her father, " I'm travelling to Cairo tomorrow."

She **told her** father that she ( **is- was** ) travelling to Cairo **the following day**

He said, " I'm writing my homework now."

He **said** he **was writing** his homework **then**

❖ لاحظ :- إذا كان داخل الأقواس أكثر من جملة نربط الأولى بـ **that** والثانية نربطها بـ **and added that**

She said "I didn't attend the party. I must apologize."

She **said** that she **hadn't attended** the party **and added that** she **had to apologize.**

ملاحظات عامة

❖ لا يتم تغيير ما بداخل الأقواس فى هذه الجمل لأن ما بداخل الأقواس حقيقة علمية.

Ali said to Ramy, "The earth is round."

Ali **told** Ramy that the earth **is** round.

❖ لأن فعل القول مضارع بسيط .

Rania says, "I will travel to London."

Rania **says** that she **will travel** to London

❖ لأن الحدث قيل فى الحال أو قبل فترة بسيطة.

He said just now, "No one is allowed to leave."

He **said just now** that **no one is allowed to leave**.

❖ لأن الجمل شرطية **if** الحالة الثانية أو الثالثة وبعد **wish / If only**.

She said, "If I had met him, I would have known the news."

She **said** that if **she had met him**, she **would have known** the news.

He said, "If I had the money, I would buy a car."

He **said** that if he **had** the money, he **would buy** a car.

He said, "I wish I got the prize."

He **said** he **wished he got** the prize.

إذا جاء مع جملة القول عبارته تدل ان الحدث انتهى حالا فلا تتغير الازمنة داخل الأقواس مثل - **a moment ago**

He said just now, "I'm travelling tomorrow."

He **said just now** that **he is travelling tomorrow**.

### الجملة الأمرية

❖ يتحول فعل القول إلى :- **ordered - asked - told - advised**

❖ فى الأمر المثبت نستخدم ( **to** + المصدر )

He said to his son "study hard."

He **advised** his son **to study** hard.

❖ فى الأمر المنفى نستخدم ( **not to** + المصدر )

He said to me "don't waste your time."

He **advised ( told ) me not to waste** my time.

He said to me "Open the door and don't close the window."

He **ordered me to open** the door and **not to close** the window.

### الجملة الاستفهامية

❖ عند تحويل جملة من مباشر إلى غير مباشر نتبع الآتى :-

❖ يتحول فعل القول إلى :- **asked - wondered - wanted to know**

❖ السؤال المبدوء بفعل مساعد أو ناقص تحذف الأقواس ويربط بـ **if** أو **whether**

❖ السؤال المبدوء بأداة استفهام نربط بها كما هى وتحول الجملة إلى خبرية وتحذف **do - does** -

❖ ويصبح الفعل ماضى بسيط وتحذف **did** ويصبح الفعل ماضى تام .

She said to me, "Do you speak English ?"

She asked **me if I spoke** English ?"

He said to me, "where did you spend your holiday last year ?"

He **asked me where I had spent** my holiday **the year before**.

Ahmed said to me, "How much money did you earn last week?"

Ahmed **asked me how much money I had earned** the week before.

Ola said, "What will you do tomorrow?"



Ola **asked what I would do the next day.**

❖ في جمل العرض .

He said, "Can I help you ?"

He **offered to help** me.

❖ في جمل التمني .

He said to me, "Have a nice holiday."

She **wished me a nice holiday.**

❖ في جمل الاتهام .

He said to the servant, "You stole my wallet."

He **accused the servant of stealing** his wallet.

❖ في جمل الاقتراح .

He said, "Let's swim"

He **suggested swimming.** He **suggested that they should** swim.

❖ الوعد .

His father said, "If you get high mark, I'll buy you a bike."

His father **promised to buy him** a bike if he got high marks.

❖ في جمل الشكر يحول فعل القول إلى **thanked** .

He said to me, "Thank you very much."

He **thanked me very much.**

❖ إذا جاءت كلمة **yes** تحذف ويتحول فعل القول إلى **agree** .

He said to me, "yes, I shall go with you."

He **agreed to go** with me.

❖ إذا جاءت كلمة **no** تحذف ويتحول فعل القول إلى **refuse** .

She said to me, "No, I won't obey your orders."

She **refused to obey** my orders.

❖ لا تتغير بعض التعبيرات مثل **would like - would rather - had better** .

I said to my friend, " Would you like to go with me to the cinema?" ☐

I **asked my friend if he would like to go** to the cinema.

❖ يتحول الفعل **come** إلى **go** إذا جاء مع **here** التي تتحول إلى **there** .

He said to me, "come here." ☐

He **ordered me to go** there.

❖ إذا وجد بالجملة سؤالين أحدهما بأداة استفهام والآخر بفعل مساعد نستعمل أداة الاستفهام كأداة ربط ونستعمل **if** في الجملة الثانية .

She said to me, "Where did you go yesterday ? Can you answer this question ?" ☐

She **asked me where I had gone the day before and if I could answer** that question.

❖ إذا وجد بالجملة سؤال وجملة خبرية يوضع قبل السؤال **asked** وقبل الجملة الخبرية **said - told** .

He said, "You can solve your problems. Will you follow my advice?" ☐

He **said that I could solve** my problems and **asked if I would follow** his advice.

❖ تحول **couldn't** إلى **wasn't allowed to** .

He said to me, "I couldn't interrupt my parents."

He told me that **he wasn't allowed to interrupt** his parents.

❖ إذا بدأت الجملة داخل الأقواس بـ **if** الافتراضية تحول كالاتي :

**advise + مفعول + to + المصدر من جواب الشرط**

He said, " If I were you, I would buy a car."

He **advised me to buy** a car.

❖ تحول **must** إلى **had to** في الماضي .

He said, " I must study hard."□

He **said that he had to** study hard.□

❖ لا تتحول **must** إذا كانت تدل على وجوب دائم .

She said, "Children must obey their parents."

She **said that children must obey** their parents.

❖ تحول **must** إلى **would have to** في المستقبل .

He said, " I must go to Cairo tomorrow.

He **said that he would have to** go to Cairo tomorrow.

❖ إذا كانت الجملة داخل الأقواس تعبر عن دعوة تتحول كالاتي :-

**مفعول + offer + فاعل**

He said to me, "would you like to have a drink ?"□

He **offered me a drink.** Or He **asked me if I would like to have** a drink.

### 1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

- 1.He said that he ( will visit – would visit – is visiting – visited )his friend the following day.
2. Ali ( wondered – said - said to – told ) his son had bought a car the day before.
3. Ola told me that she ( would – will – had – had ) visit Tanta the following day.
- 4.The teacher told his students that The Nile ( ran - had run - will run – runs )in Egypt.
5. He (said – asked – wondered – wanted to know) he wouldn't be able to sleep until he had finished the homework.
- 6.She said that she (want – wants – wanted – is wanting) to be a writer.
- 7.She admitted that her brother (was helping – is helping – he is helping – he was helping) her with her homework that afternoon
- 8.She said they (meet – are meeting – have been meeting – were meeting) them there the following Saturday.7
9. She (asked – wondered – complained – ordered) that she had waited for more than an hour for her appointment.
- 10.They promised that they (phone – would phone – will phone – phones) us as soon as they arrived.
11. He admitted that he (arrives – has arrived – had arrived – will arrive) late the night before.
12. She (exclaimed – refused – asked – explained) that she was hoping to come and see me the following week.
- 13.He asked me if I knew that his sister (is – has been – had been – will be) ill.
14. I admitted that I (don't have – am not having – didn't have – doesn't have) any plans.
15. He denied (to be – had been – was – being) at the scene of the crime
16. I explained that I (would have to – will have to – will – shall) ask my mother
17. Ali (asked – wondered – promised – wanted) he would phone me that evening.
18. She said, "I (didn't see – won't see – wasn't seen – hadn't seen) anyone until I have finished.
- 19.Ahmed asked me ( why – where – what – when ) I had gone the day before.
- 20.Do you know where ( Ola went - did Ola go - Ola had gone - had Ola gone )the previous day.
- 21.The police ( told – warned – wondered – wandered ) people from the deadly spiders.
22. Ahmed says that he (went-gone-goes-had gone) to Alex every year.
- 23.He asked me where I ( stay - did I stay - was staying - am I staying ) then.
- 24-He said that he (attended-was attending-had attended-has attended) the meeting the day before.
- 25.The interviewer asked the professor ( whether – unless – that – whatever )he had worked.
- 26.I want know how ( you helped - have you helped - do you help - had you helped )her.
- 27.Can you kindly tell me where ( is the manager - the manager is - the manger was )?
- 28.She asked me whether ( I had been - I went – I go - had I been )there before.
- 29.She asked him (which – what – whether – who) he was going out.
- 30.She asked me (carrying – to carry – carry – carried) the bag for her.
- 31.He wanted to know how much I (pay – have paid – had I paid – I had paid) for my car.
- 32.She refused (lending – lend – to lend – to lending) me the money I needed.

31. Soha said that she had gone to bed early.....  
 a) now                      b) today                      c) that night                      d) tonight
32. He told her that she was the most beautiful girl he ..... ever seen.  
 a) did                      b) is                      c) has                      d) had
33. John..... to go to France on holiday.  
 a) said                      b) decided                      c) admitted                      d) told
34. Ghada apologized for ..... to my party because she was going away for the weekend.  
 a) coming                      b) came                      c) not coming                      d) not to come
35. Marry informed me that she would play cards .....  
 a) the day after                      b) the following day                      c) tomorrow                      d) yesterday
36. Walaa ..... her parents to study really hard for her exam.  
 a) promised                      b) claimed                      c) persuaded                      d) suggested
37. The coast guard ..... us not to go into the water.  
 a) explained                      b) complained                      c) advised                      d) admitted
38. She admitted that her brother.....her with her homework that afternoon.  
 a) is helping                      b) help                      c- helps                      d- was helping
39. She said they.....them there the following Saturday.  
 a) were meeting                      b) are going to meet                      c- will meet                      d- met
40. She explained that she..... to come and see me the following week.  
 a) hopes                      b) hope                      c- was hoping                      d- will hope
41. He admitted that he had arrived late the night.....  
 a) next                      b) then                      c- after                      d-before
42. Peter ..... he would phone me that evening.  
 a-asked                      b- wondered                      c - promised                      d - wanted
43. She said, "I ..... anyone until I have finished.  
 a- didn't see                      b - won't see                      c- wasn't seen                      d- hadn't seen
44. She asked me, " ..... the DVD?"  
 a- Have you watched    b - You watched    c - You are watching    d- You watch
45. She asked him ..... he was going out.  
 a- which                      b- what                      c- whether                      d- who
46. She ( told - wondered - complained - ordered ) she had waited for more than an hour for her appointment.
47. They promised that they ( phone - would phone - will phone - phones ) us as soon as they arrived.
48. He admitted that he ( arrives - has arrived - had arrived - will arrive ) late the night before.
49. She explained that she ( hopes - will hope - hope - was hoping ) to visit me the following week.
50. He agreed that he would not tell anyone what I ( say - saying - will say - had said ).
51. Warda said just now that she ( is - had been - were - was ) hungry.
52. Ahmed told us that his father ( is - was - had been - has ) a doctor.
53. He said that when he ( is - has been - 'll be - had been ) to the museum, he saw the statues.
54. Nadia agreed ( would start - will start - start - to start ) revising her lessons that evening.
55. Nadia agreed that she ( would start - will start - start - to start ) revising that evening.
56. Nahla promised that she would help me to revise if I ( want - wanted - had wanted - was wanting ).
57. Mr Farag said he ( has passed - had passed - passed - would pass ) his driving test the previous year.
58. He ( said - said to - told - complained ) me that he had been working as a sales assistant.
59. He explained that his uncle ( has - has been - was - was being ) encouraging him to find another job.
60. He said that his uncle ( had sold - have sold - has sold - is selling ) our products for many years.
61. He said that he was a sociable person and so he ( will - shall - would - must ) enjoy talking to customers.
62. I told him that we aren't interviewing any more people ( that day- the day before- the next day- today ).
63. I ( told - promised - asked - ordered ) that I would contact him on Saturday morning.
64. He said he would be home the ( previous - next - before - last ) morning.
65. Tarek explained that they were hot because they ( was - are - had been - have been ) playing tennis.
66. I said, "Yes, it would." This means I ( agreed - shouted - refused - told ).
67. He ( said - told - wondered - asked ) he wouldn't be able to sleep until he had finished the homework.

- 67- She said that she ( want - wants - wanted - is wanting ) to be a writer.
- 68- She admitted that her brother ( was helping - is helping - he is helping - he was helping ) her with her homework that afternoon.
- 69- She said they ( met - are meeting - had been meeting - were meeting ) them there the following Saturday.
- 70- He denied ( to be - had been - was - being ) at the scene of the crime.
- 71- She said, "I ( didn't see - won't see - wasn't seen - hadn't seen ) anyone until I have finished."
- 72- She refused ( lending - lend - to lend - to lending ) me the money I needed.
- 73- The biologist said, "These fish swim upstream." The biologist said these fish ( swim - swam - swum - are swimming ) upstream.
- 74- The teacher told me what I ( have - must have - will have - had ) to do.
- 75- The teacher promised that he ( will explain - would explain - explained - had explained ) that point the following week.
- 76- I admitted that I ( don't have - am not having - didn't have - doesn't have ) any plans.
- 77- The teacher told us that the earth ( orbit - orbited - orbits - will orbit ) the sun.
- 78- He explained that his uncle ( was helping - helps - helped - had helped ) him then.
- 79- Khaled told me that he ( plays - had played - played - was playing ) basketball the day before.
- 80- The teacher suggested that ( we do - we are doing - doing - did we ) the exercise again.
- 81- Sayed recommended ( to try - tried - trying - that try ) the ice cream.
- 82- The teacher told us that Russia ( is - were - has been - would be ) the biggest country in the world.
- 83- Haytham said that it ( will be - would be - is - is being ) hot that day.
- 84- The manager ( recommended - suggested - threatened - said ) to make us stay in late if we didn't work harder.
- 85- They said they were planning to study medicine ( next - the next - the following - the previous ) year.
- 86- The boy promised that he wouldn't make ( this - that - those - these ) mistakes again.
- 87- Mother said, "You'll be tired ( the next day - tomorrow - the following day - next day )."
- 88- He ( told - asked - said to - admitted ) robbing the bank.
- 89- He asked me ( what - who - weather - if ) I knew that he had been ill.
- 90- We wanted to know ( what - when - where - if ) they thought of his idea.
- 91- Rawia asked Kholoud what she ( has done - does - would do - had done ) the evening before.
- 92- Hany asked Fady whether he ( went - had gone - goes - could go ) to the museum the next day.
- 93- The teacher ( said - told - inquired - promised ) whether we had found the homework easy or difficult.
- 94- Imad wanted to know when ( does he go - will he go - he can go - he would go ) to university.
- 95- I asked the strange man ( if - that - who - weather ) he could tell me about his career.
- 96- "Do you have a pencil?" - I asked him if he ( has - had - had had - have ) a pencil.
- 97- He asked me where ( am I living - I was living - I had lived - he has lived ) at that moment.
- 98- She asked me which subjects ( I am studying - was I studying - am I studying - I was studying ) the following year.
- 99- She asked him what ( had he been doing - he was doing - he had been doing - he is doing ) since he left school.
- 100- He asked why ( I want - I wanted - do I want - did I want ) to work abroad.
- 101- They asked if my parents ( know - are knowing - have known - knew ) I was there.
- 102- He asked me ( whether - weather - if - that ) I had a driving licence or not.
- 103- They want to know who ( did win - won - do win - had won ) the match.
- 104- They wanted to know who ( did win - won - do win - had won ) the match.
- 105- He asked me why ( I had wanted - had I wanted - did I want - I wanted ) to work for their company.
- 106- She wanted to know how ( I would feel - would I feel - I feel - had I felt ) about working in another part of the country.
- 107- She wondered ( if - whether - where - why ) Sama'd gone to school or not.
- 108- I ( inquired - wondered - wanted to know - told ) the name of Ali's cousin.
- 109- I asked Amr what ( he had doing - he was doing - was he doing - he had done ) then.
- 110- He asked me just know whether I ( followed - had followed - follows - am following ) him or not.
- 111- The teacher asked me what ( will happen - happened - would happen - happens ) if wood is put in water.
- 112- Mariam asked me whether we ( usually go - had usually gone - were usually going - usually went ) to the park.



- 113- The teacher wanted to know which exams I ( passed – have passed – am passing – had passed ).
- 114- Mr. Sedawy asked me ( if – weather – that – did ) I'd done my homework.
- 115- Hala asked Ola ( what will she do – what would she do – what she would do – what she will do ) the following Monday.
- 116- We ( inquired – admitted – threatened – promised ) about the price of a room at the hotel.
- 117- She asked me, " ( Have you watched – Did you watched – You'd watched - You watched ) the DVD?"
- 118- She asked me ( which – what – whether – who ) I was going out with.
- 119- She asked me ( carrying – to carry – carry – carried ) the bag for her.
- 119- He wanted to know how much ( I pay – I have paid – had I paid – I had paid ) for my car.
- 120- She asked him ( if – whether – to – that ) leave then or she would phone the police.
- 121- She asked me which university ( had I been to – go I to – did I go to – I had been to ).
- 122- She asked me ( if – whether – when – which ) university I had been to.
- 123- He asked me ( why – which – whether – whose ) I wanted to work for their company.
- 124- She asked me ( when – that – where – weather ) I was living at that time.
- 125- She asked me why ( applied – had I applied – I had applied – did I apply ) for that job.
- 126- She wondered when ( had I begun – I had begun – did I begin – I began ) singing with that band.
- 127- The inspector asked him whether he always ( caught – catch – catched – had caught ) such an early train.
- 128- He asked me when ( would the next exam – the next exam will – will the next exam – the next exam would ) take place.
- 129- I don't know why ( are they – they are – were they – they had ) buying a new house.
- 130- He said to me, "What ( you are – are you – you were – were you ) doing now?"
- 131- He asked me to give ( him – me – I – he ) some money.
- 132- I asked h if she had enjoyed her stay in Alex ( last week – the next week – the week before – the week ago ).
- 133- She wanted to know what ( I did – I do – I will do – do I do ) in spare time.
- 134- He wanted to know ( what – whether – unless – who ) she was married to.
- 135- He is good at football, so we ( encouraged – ordered – warned – threatened ) him to join the school team.
- 136- The tour guide ( encouraged – suggested – warned – said ) the tourists not to go into the desert on their own.
- 137- Maya advised Ola ( to – not to – don't – never ) start revising for the test.
- 138- The teacher ( advised – begged – wondered – ordered ) the students to stop running in the corridor.
- 139- The doctor asked me ( don't – never – too – to ) take off my jacket.
- 140- My friend said " ( not to – to – to not – Don't ) apply for the same kind of job."
- 141- My wife encouraged me ( to – don't – not to – from ) waste time.
- 142- A friend warned me ( to – to not – not to – don't ) apply for the same kind of job.
- 143- He advised me ( to – not to – don't – didn't ) retrain as soon as possible.
- 144- My husband suggested that I ( will study – am going to – shall study – study ) languages.
- 145- The teacher ( say – said – ask – ordered ) us to open our books at page 20.
- 146- My mother recommended that we ( are wearing – should wear – wearing – would wear ) coats.
- 147- My friend ( said – told – inquired – wondered ) me not to sit on the wall.
- 148- The referee ( said – advise – ask – ordered ) the player to stop the game.
- 149- We were hungry, so my father suggested ( going – went – go – to go ) out for lunch.
- 150- The ship's captain ordered the sailors ( work – working – to work – must work ) harder.

**Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:**

1. He said " I will marry next week". ( **would** )
2. He said to me, " I'm reading a story now. " ( **then** )
3. He said to me, " I have finished my work. " ( **had** )
4. She said, " I met my friend yesterday. " ( **the day before** )
5. He said, " I'm working for a computer repair company. " ( **he was** )
6. He said, " I sometimes work on Saturday mornings. " ( **worked** )
7. He said, " I'm getting married soon, so I'm saving to buy a flat. ( **he was** )
8. He said to me, " I have to go to the dentist tomorrow. " ( **He told me.....** )
9. "Don't touch the snake," Nawal said to Ola. ( **warned** )
10. "Stand up," the teacher said to the class. ( **ordered** )
11. "Go on! You can swim across the pool!" Mazin's father said to him. ( **asked** )

12. "Please don't be late," the teacher said. (warned)
13. "What is the fastest way to Capital Bank?" I asked (I asked what)
14. "Do you like watching football?" Ahmed said (Ahmed asked me)
15. "Why are you sad, Hanan?" Eman said (Eman asked Hanan)
16. He said just now, "I have bought a new car".
17. "How long does it take to get to school?" Wards said to me. (asked)
18. "Will you finish your homework before dinner?" Ali said to his sister. (asked)
19. She said to them, "Did he watch the film?" (if)
20. Salma said to me "What is your name?" (asked)

### WRITING SKILL: A Recipe Blog

What is a recipe blog?

ما هو مدونة الوصفات؟

A recipe blog is a website or online page where someone shares how to cook different dishes. مدونة الوصفات هي موقع إلكتروني أو صفحة على الإنترنت يقوم شخص ما بنشر طريقة عمل أطباق مختلفة. It usually includes a short story, a list of ingredients, step-by-step instructions, and sometimes pictures or cooking tips. تشتمل عادةً قصة قصيرة، وقائمة بالمكونات، وتعليمات متدرجة خطوة بخطوة وأحيانًا صور أو نصائح للطهي.

#### Study hard

1. A recipe blog is a website or a page online to share how to cook different dishes.
2. In a recipe blog, step-by-step instructions are included.
3. A recipe blog may include pictures and cooking tips.
4. To make readers curious, use catchy titles for your topics.
5. A recipe blog can start with a short story.
6. You mention why you like this recipe in the introduction of a recipe blog.
7. "I Learned this dish from my dad" is a good introduction for a recipe blog.
8. In a recipe blog, you have to list the ingredients clearly and in order.
9. Mentioning the measurements of the ingredients of a dish is important when you write a recipe blog.
10. Using sequencing words is essential when you describe a process or a way of cooking a dish.
11. When you describe how to make a certain dish, use cooking verbs and action words to make the writing clear and active.
12. mix, stir, bake and boil" are cooking verbs used in a recipe blog.
13. In a recipe blog, write like you're talking to a friend.
14. Recipe blogs should be warm, not like a cookbook.
15. "This soup reminds me of winter evenings with my grandma" This sentence reflects emotion in a recipe blog.
16. When writing a recipe blog, don't forget to add culture and emotion.
17. When you include a photo in recipe blog, this helps the reader to see what the dish look like.
18. Writing cooking tips in a recipe blog is good to show a cooking secret.
19. To end a recipe blog, you should end with an invitation for the readers to try the dish.
20. "Try it at home and tell me how it goes" is a friendly closing to end a recipe blog.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A recipe blog is a \_\_\_\_ to share how to cook different dishes.  
a. website      b. diary      c. newspaper      d. map
2. In a recipe blog, you should include \_\_\_\_ instructions.  
a. random      b. step-by-step      c. incomplete      d. confusing
3. Pictures and cooking tips may be included in a recipe blog to make it more \_\_\_\_.  
a. dull      b. informative      c. confusing      d. boring
4. To make readers curious, a recipe blog should have \_\_\_\_ titles.

- a. catchy      b. long      c. boring      d. repetitive
5. A recipe blog can begin with a \_\_\_\_ story.  
a. short      b. long      c. fake      d. unrelated
6. In the introduction, you can mention why you \_\_\_\_ the recipe.  
a. dislike      b. like      c. ignore      d. forgot
7. "I learned this dish from my dad" is a good \_\_\_\_ for a recipe blog.  
a. body      b. conclusion      c. picture      d. introduction
8. You must list the \_\_\_\_ of the ingredients clearly and in order.  
a. colors      b. measurements      c. shapes      d. prices
9. Using sequencing words is essential when you describe \_\_\_\_ a dish.  
a. ignoring      b. cooking      c. tasting      d. buying
10. When explaining how to make a dish, use \_\_\_\_ verbs and action words.  
a. passive      b. cooking      c. boring      d. random
11. Examples of cooking verbs in a recipe blog include \_\_\_\_.  
a. mix, stir, bake, boil      b. sleep, rest, jump, run  
c. buy, sell, give, take      d. draw, paint, write, read
12. In a recipe blog, write like you are talking to a \_\_\_\_.  
a. stranger      b. friend      c. boss      d. teacher
13. A recipe blog should feel \_\_\_\_, not like a textbook.  
a. strict      b. cold      c. warm      d. boring
14. Sentences like "This soup reminds me of winter evenings with my grandma" show \_\_\_\_.  
a. emotion      b. numbers      c. prices      d. ingredients
15. When writing a recipe blog, you should add \_\_\_\_ to make it more personal.  
a. culture and emotion      b. traffic news      c. weather reports      d. phone numbers
16. Including a \_\_\_\_ helps the reader see what the dish looks like.  
a. list      b. map      c. calendar      d. photo
17. Writing \_\_\_\_ in a recipe blog can show cooking secrets.  
a. numbers      b. stories      c. tips      d. prices
18. To end a recipe blog, invite readers to \_\_\_\_ the dish.  
a. try      b. ignore      c. sell      d. forget
19. A friendly closing for a recipe blog could be \_\_\_\_.  
a. "Try it at home and tell me how it goes"      b. "Do your homework now"  
c. "Go to the store quickly"      d. "Read the newspaper today"
20. A recipe blog is usually more \_\_\_\_ than a cookbook.  
a. strict      b. boring and cold      c. personal and friendly      d. formal

### Skills

#### Choose the best translation:

#### 1. Most experts assert that physical education classes are an important part of a child's education

- Ⓐ يؤكد معظم الخبراء أن دروس التربية البدنية هي جزء مهم من تعليم الطفل.  
Ⓑ يؤكد معظم الخبراء أن دروس التربية البدنية هي جزء غير مهم من تعليم الطفل.  
Ⓒ يؤكد بعض الخبراء أن دروس التربية البدنية هي جزء مهم من تعليم الطفل.  
Ⓓ يؤكد معظم الخبراء أن دروس التربية البدنية هي جزء مهم من شخصيته الطفل.

#### 2- Teachers in Egypt suffer from low salaries compared to the great role they must play in the lives of our children

- 1- يعاني المعلمون في مصر من دنو رواتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم الذي يجب أن يلعبوه في حياة أطفالنا  
2- عاني المعلمون في مصر من تدني رواتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم الذي يجب أن يلعبوه في حياة أبنائنا  
3- يعاني المعلمون في مصر من تدني رواتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم الذي يجب أن يلعبوه في حياة أبنائنا  
4- يعاني المعلمون في مصر من دنو رواتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم الذي يجبوا أن يلعبوه في حياة أطفالنا

#### 3- The individual's sense of belonging to this country is one of the most important things that guarantee societal peace.

- 1- ان احساس الفرد بالانتماء لهذا البلد احد اهم الاشياء التي لا تضمن السلام المجتمعي  
2- يعتبر احساس الفرد بالانتماء لهذا البلد احد اهم الاشياء التي تضمن السلام الجماعي

- 3- احساس الفرد بالانتماء لهذا البلد احد اهم الاشياء التي لا تضمن السلام المجتمعي  
4- يعد احساس الفرد بالانتماء لهذا البلد احد اهم الاشياء التي لا تضمن السلام الاجتماعي

**4- The internet is a vast resource for all types of information. You may enjoy using it to do a research, download songs or communicate with friends and family.**

- 1الانترنت هو مصدر هائل لجميع أنواع المعلومات يمكنك الاستمتاع باستخدامه لاجراء بحث أو تنزيل الأغاني أو المراسله مع الاصدقاء والعائلة.  
2الانترنت هو مصدر هائل لجميع أنواع المعلومات يمكنك الاستمتاع باستخدامه لاجراء بحث أو تنزيل الأغاني أو التواصل مع الاصدقاء والعائلة.  
3الانترنت هو مصدر هائل لجميع أنواع المعلومات يمكنك الاستمتاع باستخدامه لاجراء بحث أو تنزيل الأغاني أو المراسله مع الاصدقاء والزملاء.  
4الانترنت هو مصدر هائل لبعض أنواع المعلومات يمكنك الاستمتاع باستخدامه لاجراء بحث أو تنزيل الأغاني أو المراسله مع الاصدقاء والعائلة.

**Choose the best answers:**

- 1 - بعض الآباء يرسلون ابنائهم الخضانة عند بلوغ سن الرابعة والبعض الآخر ينتظر بلوغهم سن المدرسة الابتدائية  
A Some parents send their children to nursery school before they reach the age of four, and others wait until they reach the age of primary school.  
B Some parents send their children to nursery school when they reach the age of four, and others wait until they reach the age of primary school.  
C All parents send their Some parents send their children to nursery school when they reach the age of five, and others wait until they reach the age of primary school.  
D Some parents receive their children to nursery school when they reach the age of four, and others wait until they reach the age of primary school

2: يعتقد البعض أن عدم تقنين التدخين في الأماكن العامة يقلل من وجوده بالتدريج. يقول آخرون أن هذا لا يكفي وأن هناك حاجة إلى تدابير أخرى

- A Some believe that legalizing smoking in public places reduces its presence gradually. Others say this is not enough and that other measures are needed.  
B Some believe that not legalizing smoking in public places reduces its presence regularly. Others say this is not enough and that other measures are needed.  
C Some believe that not legalizing smoking in private places reduces its presence gradually. Others say this is not enough and that other measures are needed.  
D Some believe that not legalizing smoking in public places reduces its presence gradually. Others say this is not enough and that other measures are needed.  
3-بسبب ارتفاع اسعار الطعام، يجب على الافرادجميعا التقليل فيما يتم صرفه على باقي متطلبات الحياة للتغلب على موجة الغلاء الحالية  
A Due to the low food prices, all individuals must reduce what they spend on the rest of life's requirements to overcome the current wave of high prices.  
B Due to the high food prices, all individuals must reduce what they spend on the rest of life's requirements to overcome the current wave of high prices.  
C Due to the high food prices, all individuals must reduce what they spend on the rest of life's requirements to overcome the past wave of high prices.  
D Due to the high food prices, all individuals must reduce what they spend on the rest of life's requirements to come the current wave of high prices.

4-الحفاظ على الآثار واجب على الحكومات والافراد أيضاً، لذلك أطلق بعض الافراد حملات لحث الافراد على عدم تلويث الأماكن الأثرية

- A Preserving antiquities is the duty of governments and individuals as well, so some individuals have launched campaigns to urge individuals not to pollute archaeological sites.  
B Reserving antiquities is the duty of governments and individuals as well, so some individuals have launched campaigns to urge individuals not to pollute archaeological sites.  
C Preserving antiquities is the duty of governments and individuals as well, although some individuals have launched campaigns to urge individuals not to pollute archaeological sites.  
D Preserving antiquities is the duty of governments and individuals as well, so some individuals have launched campaigns to urge individuals to pollute archaeological sites

**2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

Butterflies الفراشات are among the most extensively studied insects. An estimated 90 percent of the world's species have scientific names. As a consequence, they are perhaps the best group of insects for examining patterns of terrestrial biodiversity and distribution. Butterflies also



have a favorable image with the general public. Hence, they are an excellent group for communicating information on science and conservation issues such as diversity. Perhaps the aspect of butterfly diversity that has received the most attention over the past century is the striking difference in species richness between tropical and temperate regions. For example, in 1875 one biologist pointed out the diversity of butterflies in the Amazon when he mentioned that about 700 species were found within an hour's walk, whereas the total number found on the British islands did not exceed 66, and the whole of Europe supported only 321. This early comparison of tropical and temperate butterfly richness has been well confirmed. A general theory of diversity would have to predict not only this difference between temperate and tropical zones, but also patterns within each region, and how these patterns vary among different animal and plant groups. However, for butterflies, variation of species richness within temperate or tropical regions, rather than between them, is poorly understood. Indeed, comparisons of numbers of species among the Amazon basin, tropical Asia, and Africa are still mostly "personal communication" citations, even for vertebrates. In other words, unlike comparison between temperate and tropical areas, these patterns are still in the documentation phase. In documenting geographical variation in butterfly diversity, some arbitrary, practical decisions are made. Diversity, number of species, and species richness are used synonymously; little is known about the evenness of butterfly distribution. The New World butterflies make up the preponderance of examples because they are the most familiar species. It is hoped that by focusing on them, the errors generated by imperfect and incomplete taxonomy will be minimized.

1- Which aspect of butterflies does the passage mainly discuss?

- a) Their adaptation to different habitats
- b) Their variety
- c) Young butterflies
- d) Tropical butterflies

2- The word "consequence" is closest in meaning to ( result - explanation - effect - sequence )

3- Butterflies are a good example for communicating information about conservation issues as they ....

- a) are simple in structure
- b) are viewed positively by people
- c) small enough to carry
- d) have big bodies

4- The word "striking" is closest in meaning to... ( physical - noticeable - hidden - mental )

5- All of the following are mentioned as being important parts of a general theory of diversity except...

- a) migration among temperate and tropical zones
- b) variation of patterns of distribution of species among different animals and plants
- c) how these patterns vary among different animal and plant groups

6- The author mentions tropical Asia as an example of a location where

- a) butterfly behavior varies with climate
- b) a general theory of butterfly diversity has not yet been firmly established
- c) butterflies are affected by human populations
- d) butterflies can live long

7- Which of the following is NOT well understood by biologists?

- a) Differences in species richness between temperate and tropical regions
- b) Differences in species richness within a temperate or a tropical region
- c) Similarities among the species in the tropical regions
- d) migration among temperate and tropical zones

8- They are ..... group of insects for examining patterns of terrestrial biotic diversity.

( perhaps the best - bad insects - helpful - useful )

## Unit Twelve

## People and Places

## Key Vocabulary

align	يتوافق مع	landmark	علامة ارضية	carve	ينحت - ينقش
entire	كامل	float	يطفو	glow	يتوهج - يلمع
half-worn	متآكل جزئيا	rituals	شعائر	stretch	يمتد - يطيل
stunning	مبهر	urban	حضري - مدني	visionary	صاحب رؤية
whisper	يهمس	bargain	يساوم - صفقة	historic	تاريخي
jogger	ممارس للجري	mural	لوحة جدارية	pace	ايقاع - وتيرة - مسافة
peaceful	مسالم	possibility	امكانية	tune	نغمة
vendor	بائع				

## Definitions

align	to place or arrange things in a straight line or correct position; to	يحاذي - يتوافق مع
carvings	shapes, patterns, or pictures cut into wood, stone, or another material	نقوش
entire	whole; all of something	كامل
float	to stay on the surface of water without sinking	يطفو
glowing	shining softly with light or warmth	متوهج
half-worn	partly damaged or used up over time	متآكل جزئيا
landmarks	famous or important places that are easy to recognize	معالم بارزة
rituals	special actions or ceremonies done in a traditional or	طقوس - شعائر
stretch	extends or continues over a large area or distance	يتمدد
stunning	<b>extremely beautiful or impressive  </b>	مبهر - خلاب
urban	related to a city or town	حضري
visionary	a person with imaginative and intelligent ideas about the future	صاحب رؤية
whisper	to speak very quietly so only a few people can hear	يهمس
bargain	to discuss and agree on a lower price when buying something	يساوم
Jogger	people who runs slowly for exercise	عداء
mural	large picture painted on walls	لوحة جدارية
pace	the speed at which something or someone moves	ايقاع - وتيرة
simmer	to cook slowly in hot liquid just below boiling	يطهه علي نار هادئة
tune	traditional songs or music that represents a community's heritage	لحن - نغمة
vendor	people who sell things, often on the street or in markets	بائع متجول

Choose the correct answers:

- To ..... means to place or arrange things in a straight line or correct position.  
a. stretch      b. align      c. float      d. whisper
- ..... means shining softly with light or warmth.  
a. Stunning      b. Glowing      c. Urban      d. Visionary

3. .... means partly damaged or used up over time.  
a. Entire                      b. Half-worn                      c. Glowing                      d. Stretch
4. .... means famous or important places that are easy to recognize.  
a. Vendors                      b. Landmarks                      c. Murals                      d. Joggers
5. .... means special actions or ceremonies done in a traditional way.  
a. Rituals                      b. Bargains                      c. Tunes                      d. Vendors
- 6..... means shapes, patterns, or pictures cut into wood, stone, or another material.  
a. Murals                      b. Carvings                      c. Landmarks                      d. Rituals
- 7..... means whole; all of something.  
a. Half-worn                      b. Entire                      c. Urban                      d. Glowing
- 8..... means extremely beautiful or impressive.  
a. Glowing                      b. Urban                      c. Stunning                      d. Half-worn
- 9..... means related to a city or town.  
a. Rural                      b. Visionary                      c. Urban                      d. Landmark
- 10..... means a person with imaginative and intelligent ideas about the future.  
a. Vendor                      b. Jogger                      c. Visionary                      d. Artist
- 11..... means a person who runs slowly for exercise.  
a. Vendor                      b. Jogger                      c. Visionary                      d. Artist
- 12..... means a large picture painted on a wall.  
a. Carving                      b. Mural                      c. Landmark                      d. Ritual
- 13..... means the speed at which something or someone moves.  
a. Stretch                      b. Pace                      c. Float                      d. Tune
- 14.To ..... means to cook slowly in hot liquid just below boiling.  
a. Boil                      b. Simmer                      c. Fry                      d. Roast
- 15..... means traditional songs or music that represent a community's heritage.  
a. Tune                      b. Ritual                      c. Pace                      d. Mural
- 16..... means people who sell things, often on the street or in markets.  
a. Vendors                      b. Joggers                      c. Visionaries                      d. Buyers
17. To ..... means to stay on the surface of water without sinking.  
a. simmer                      b. stretch                      c. float                      d. pace
18. To ..... means to extend or continue over a large area or distance.  
a. stretch                      b. align                      c. float                      d. pace
19. To ..... means to speak very quietly so only a few people can hear.  
a. bargain                      b. whisper                      c. tune                      d. pace
20. To ..... means to discuss and agree on a lower price when buying something.  
a. bargain                      b. sell                      c. float                      d. simmer

### Important Vocabulary

<b>architect</b>	مهندس معماري	<b>citadel</b>	قلعة	<b>column</b>	عمود
<b>echo</b>	صدي الصوت	<b>entry</b>	مدخل	<b>genius</b>	عبقري
<b>governorate</b>	محافظة	<b>grove</b>	بستان	<b>hieroglyphs</b>	الكتابة الهيروغليفية
<b>journal</b>	يوميات	<b>landscape</b>	منظر طبيعي	<b>oasis</b>	واحة
<b>portray</b>	يصور - يصف	<b>remarkable</b>	مميز	<b>restore</b>	يستعيد
<b>rhythm</b>	إيقاع	<b>scale</b>	حجم - نطاق	<b>spirit</b>	روح - نفس
<b>symbol</b>	رمز	<b>tomb</b>	مقبرة	<b>mystery</b>	لغز
<b>visible</b>	مرئي	<b>waterfront</b>	واجهه بحرية	<b>sunrise</b>	شروق الشمس
<b>appearance</b>	مظهر	<b>atmosphere</b>	اجواء	<b>beauty</b>	جمال
<b>belong to</b>	ينتمي الي	<b>beyond</b>	فيما وراء	<b>destination</b>	جهة سفر
<b>downtown</b>	وسط البلد	<b>employ</b>	يوظف	<b>entertainment</b>	تسليية - ترفية
<b>flavorful</b>	لذيذ	<b>flow</b>	يتدفق	<b>footprint</b>	اثر قدم

gallery	معرض فني	hometown	مدينة الميلاد	mall	مركز تجاري
monuments	اثار	mud	وحل	musician	موسيقي
neighbourhood	الجيرة	overlook	يتجاهل - يهمل	penalty	ضريبة جزاء
playful	مرح	sight	البصر - مشهد	vacation	اجازة

### Expressions

align the layout	يتوافق مع التخطيط	feel the spirit of Egypt	يشعر بروح مصر
feel at home	يشعر انة في بيته المكونات	swap seats	يستبدل المقاعد
lead to a cafe	يقود للقهوة	at sunrise (sunrise)	عند الشروق (الغروب)
bring history to life	يحيي التاريخ	float on	يطفو فوق
keep the record	يحفظ بالسجل	move to its own style	يسير علي اسلوبه الخاص
in contrast	علي النقيض	on(at) corners	علي الناصية

### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
align	يتوافق مع	match - arrange	keep-preserve	يحفظ
entire	كامل	complete-full-total	incomplete - partial	غير كامل
float	يطفو	bob - drift	sink	يغوص
glowing	متوهج	shining- luminous	dim- dull	خافت
half worn	متآكل جزئيا	worn-weathered	new	جديد
stretch	يمتد	extend - lengthen	Contract -shorten	يقصر
stunning	مبهر	amazing- impressive	boring -ordinary	ممل
urban	حضري	city	rural	ريفي
bargain	يساوم	negotiate		
pace	ايقاع - وتيرة	speed- rate	slowness	بطيء

Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:\*\*

- You should align the pictures on the wall so they look straight. The synonym of align is .....  
a) match    b) keep    c) preserve    d) arrange    e) maintain
- He ate the entire cake by himself. The antonym of entire is .....  
a) incomplete    b) full    c) partial    d) total    e) whole
- The boat will float on water even if it is heavy. The synonym of float is .....  
a) drift    b) bob    c) sink    d) glad    e) rise
- The lamp was glowing softly in the dark room. The synonym of glowing is .....  
a) shining    b) luminous    c) dim    d) brighten    e) dull
- His half-worn shoes looked old but still usable. The antonym of half-worn is .....  
a) worn    b) weathered    c) new    d) old    e) used
- The river stretches for miles across the valley. The synonym of stretch is .....  
a) extend    b) lengthen    c) shorten    d) contract    e) widen
- The view from the top of the mountain was stunning. The antonym of stunning is .....  
a) amazing    b) impressive    c) boring    d) ordinary    e) beautiful
- Urban areas are often crowded and busy. The synonym of urban is .....  
a) city    b) rural    c) suburban    d) downtown    e) metropolitan
- He tried to bargain for a lower price at the market. The synonym of bargain is .....  
a) negotiate    b) argue    c) demand    d) trade    e) pay
- The runners kept a steady pace throughout the race. The antonym of pace is .....  
a) speed    b) rate    c) slowness    d) tempo    e) rhythm



## READING &amp; LISTENING

Some landmarks in Egypt are so remarkable that travelers plan entire trips around them. The Pyramids of Giza are more than ancient tombs; they're symbols of genius and mystery. Standing before the Great Pyramid, you can't help but wonder how such massive stones were placed so perfectly thousands of years ago. Nearby, the Sphinx watches silently, its face half-worn by wind and time.

In Luxor, the Temple of Karnak stretches proudly under the sun. Its enormous columns and hieroglyphs tell stories of kings. At night, the sound and light show brings history to life as voices echo through the ancient walls. Farther south, in Aswan, the Philae Temple seems to float on the Nile, glowing warmly in the evening light.

On the Mediterranean coast, the Library of Alexandria blends modern architecture with a deep respect for knowledge and history. In the desert of the New Valley, the Dakhla Oasis surprises visitors with green palm groves and mud-brick villages that whisper of Egypt's hidden past.

Finally, the Citadel of Qaitbay in Alexandria and the Citadel of Salah El-Din in Cairo both stand proudly as reminders of strength and resilience. The best landmark isn't always the largest—it's the one that makes you feel the spirit of Egypt long after you leave.

## READING &amp; LISTENING

A city isn't only its famous sights. It's a living variety of neighborhoods, each with its own color, style, and story. In Riverside, mornings begin with joggers following the river path as the first sunlight shines on the water. Street vendors roll open their carts, filling the air with the smell of fresh bread and roasted coffee. The pace here is slower than downtown, and the air feels fresher after sunrise. By noon, Old Market becomes the heart of the action. Its narrow lanes are busier than any modern mall, and prices are lower than you'd expect. Shoppers bargain cheerfully, and musicians play lively tunes on corners.

In contrast, Tech Square is cleaner and quieter, but cafés are more expensive and the glass buildings stand taller than the rest. On weekends, Parkside turns into an open-air gallery.

Local artists paint murals that are brighter and more playful than the gray office walls nearby. Families spread picnic blankets, and soft music flows through the trees.

If you're hungry, Little Spice serves the most flavorful lunches: stews simmer hours, and the bread is warm and fresh. Although each area moves to its own style, all are linked by the same friendly "hello" from smiling shopkeepers. The real beauty of a city lies beyond its monuments—in the corner café where someone remembers your name.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Architects need to \_\_\_\_ the layout of a building carefully to make it functional.  
a. align                      b. ignore                      c. float                      d. stretch
- The Great Pyramid is a famous \_\_\_\_ in Egypt that attracts millions of tourists.  
a. landmark                      b. vendor                      c. oasis                      d. entry
- Sculptors often \_\_\_\_ patterns and figures into stone or wood.  
a. whisper                      b. carve                      c. float                      d. move
- The entire museum tour took about three hours to complete the \_\_\_\_ collection.  
a. entire                      b. half-worn                      c. remarkable                      d. urban
- Leaves and boats can \_\_\_\_ on water without sinking.  
a. restore                      b. glow                      c. stretch                      d. float
- Some ancient manuscripts are \_\_\_\_ and partly damaged over time.  
a. half-worn                      b. stunning                      c. visionary                      d. historic

7. Traditional weddings often include special \_\_\_\_ that have been passed down for generations.  
a. columns                      b. murals                      c. rituals                      d. oases
8. The view of the city from the skyscraper was absolutely \_\_\_\_.  
a. stunning                      b. half-worn                      c. historic                      d. urban
9. A good spy must be able to \_\_\_\_ important information quietly.  
a. carve                      b. shout                      c. float                      d. whisper
10. Shoppers often try to \_\_\_\_ prices at the market to get a better deal.  
a. bargain                      b. ignore                      c. stretch                      d. float
11. People enjoy jogging in the park, so a \_\_\_\_ is often seen early in the morning.  
a. jogger                      b. vendor                      c. citizen                      d. governor
12. Artists create a large \_\_\_\_ on walls to tell stories or celebrate events.  
a. mural                      b. tomb                      c. column                      d. oasis
13. The \_\_\_\_ of a marathon depends on the runners' speed and stamina.  
a. scale                      b. rhythm                      c. pace                      d. spirit
14. Small shops along the street are often run by a \_\_\_\_ who sells food or goods.  
a. vendor                      b. jogger                      c. citizen                      d. governor
15. Ancient Egyptian \_\_\_\_ are symbols carved in stone representing words or sounds.  
a. tombs                      b. murals                      c. columns                      d. hieroglyphs
16. A diary is also called a \_\_\_\_ where people record their daily experiences.  
a. journal                      b. scale                      c. oasis                      d. citadel
17. Artists often \_\_\_\_ people or events in paintings or sculptures.  
a. ignore                      b. portray                      c. float                      d. restore
18. Traditional music often has a steady \_\_\_\_ that guides the dancers.  
a. rhythm                      b. pace                      c. scale                      d. melody
19. A flag or emblem is often considered a national \_\_\_\_.  
a. oasis                      b. landmark                      c. symbol                      d. journal
20. Buildings on the coast can have a beautiful \_\_\_\_ facing the sea.  
a. waterfront                      b. column                      c. grove                      d. landscape
21. Downtown areas are often busy because they are the \_\_\_\_ of a city.  
a. center                      b. oasis                      c. citadel                      d. landscape
22. Visiting a historic site allows people to \_\_\_\_ history to life.  
a. float                      b. ignore                      c. bring                      d. whisper
23. Keeping a journal helps you \_\_\_\_ your experiences and ideas.  
a. keep the record                      b. ignore                      c. whisper                      d. float
24. In contrast, rural areas are quieter and less crowded than \_\_\_\_ urban centers.  
a. urban                      b. historic                      c. peaceful                      d. visionary
25. Standing at the city's citadel allows you to \_\_\_\_ the spirit of Egypt.  
a. feel                      b. ignore                      c. float                      d. governorate
26. The ..... of Luxor is famous for its temples and ancient monuments.  
a. village                      b. oasis                      c. column                      d. waterfront
27. The city has a peaceful \_\_\_\_ where residents relax and enjoy nature.  
a. grove                      b. scale                      c. column                      d. landmark
28. Some ancient tombs are still a \_\_\_\_ to historians trying to understand the past.  
a. landscape                      b. mystery                      c. citadel                      d. journal
29. Walking along the river, we enjoyed the beautiful \_\_\_\_ facing the water.  
a. waterfront                      b. pace                      c. rhythm                      d. entry
30. The king's tomb had elaborate carvings that were truly \_\_\_\_.  
a. remarkable                      b. half-worn                      c. visionary                      d. urban
31. The museum exhibit allowed visitors to \_\_\_\_ the artifacts from ancient times.  
a. restore                      b. float                      c. ignore                      d. whisper
32. The architect had a \_\_\_\_ plan for designing the new city center.  
a. half-worn                      b. historic                      c. restore                      d. urban

33. At sunrise, the desert landscape looked amazing as the sand began to \_\_\_\_.
- a. glow      b. float      c. stretch      d. whisper
34. The ancient ritual involved a series of \_\_\_\_ performed by the priests.
- a. rituals      b. murals      c. columns      d. citadels
35. A famous poet may \_\_\_\_ historical events in their writings.
- a. float      b. ignore      c. portray      d. whisper
36. The city planner wanted to \_\_\_\_ the streets and buildings to create a balanced layout.
- a. align      b. stretch      c. whisper      d. float
37. The oasis in the desert provided a safe \_\_\_\_ for travelers and animals.
- a. destination      b. journal      c. landmark      d. rhythm
38. The ancient hieroglyphs carved on the temple walls are still \_\_\_\_ today.
- a. urban      b. half-worn      c. visible      d. waterfront
39. The students kept a \_\_\_\_ of their trip to Luxor to remember everything they saw.
- a. journal      b. citadel      c. landmark      d. rhythm
40. The city's \_\_\_\_ had a pleasant atmosphere and lots of cultural activities.
- a. downtown      b. oasis      c. column      d. journal
41. Tourists were amazed by the scale of the ancient \_\_\_\_ built along the river.
- a. citadel      b. murals      c. journal      d. waterfront
42. During the festival, musicians played traditional songs with a strong \_\_\_\_.
- a. visionary      b. pace      c. scale      d. rhythm
43. The palace was decorated with tall \_\_\_\_ that added to its grandeur.
- a. columns      b. murals      c. waterfront      d. journal
44. A travel guide can help you \_\_\_\_ the important sights in a new city.
- a. identify      b. float      c. align      d. whisper
45. Standing on the hilltop, you can see a \_\_\_\_ that stretches across the city.
- a. column      b. citadel      c. landscape      d. journal
46. The museum restored the ancient statue to its original \_\_\_\_.
- a. appearance      b. glow      c. pace      d. rhythm
47. The old fortress is a historic \_\_\_\_ that attracts many visitors each year.
- a. citadel      b. journal      c. oasis      d. music
48. The guide explained the significance of the temple to the group as they walked through the \_\_\_\_.
- a. landscape      b. waterfront      c. column      d. entry
49. Ancient ruins often have \_\_\_\_ that reveal how buildings were constructed centuries ago.
- a. columns      b. journals      c. rhythms      d. murals
50. The architect used modern techniques to \_\_\_\_ the old and new parts of the city.
- a. whisper      b. float      c. align      d. restore
51. The city planner wanted to \_\_\_\_ the record of all changes made to the project.
- a. keep      b. float      c. whisper      d. stretch
52. Tourists can \_\_\_\_ history to life by visiting ancient sites and museums.
- a. bring      b. ignore      c. float      d. whisper
53. The café at sunrise allows visitors to enjoy coffee and watch the \_\_\_\_.
- a. landscape      b. sunrise      c. landmark      d. citadel
54. Some students like to \_\_\_\_ to their own style when completing projects.
- a. move      b. whisper      c. float      d. align
55. Street vendors sell food and drinks at the corners, making the streets lively and \_\_\_\_.
- a. active      b. ignore      c. float      d. stretch
56. Ancient Egypt is famous for the pharaohs' tombs and the pyramids' impressive \_\_\_\_.
- a. journal      b. rhythm      c. scale      d. pace
57. The museum restored a rare statue to preserve its original \_\_\_\_.
- a. appearance      b. pace      c. rhythm      d. column

58. The city's downtown is the cultural and economic \_\_\_\_ of the area.  
a. road      b. landmark      c. center      d. citadel
59. Standing on the fortress walls, visitors can see the entire city and its \_\_\_\_.  
a. landscape      b. rhythm      c. journal      d. entry
60. The ancient temple had beautifully carved \_\_\_\_ that supported the roof.  
a. columns      b. murals      c. rhythm      d. citadel
61. Students were asked to \_\_\_\_ their thoughts about the trip in a journal.  
a. tretch      b. ignore      c. float      d. record
62. A good travel guide helps you \_\_\_\_ the important landmarks in a city.  
a. identify      b. float      c. align      d. whisper
63. The artist used vivid colors to \_\_\_\_ the life of the Nile and its people.  
a. ignore      b. float      c. portray      d. restore
64. Ancient ruins are often surrounded by a protective \_\_\_\_ to keep visitors safe.  
a. citadel      b. column      c. journal      d. pace
65. The city's architecture is a mix of old and new styles, creating a unique \_\_\_\_.  
a. appearance      b. rhythm      c. landmark      d. journal
66. The fountain in the town square is a popular \_\_\_\_ where people gather.  
a. entry      b. oasis      c. citadel      d. landmark
67. Ancient hieroglyphs were carved into the walls as a form of written \_\_\_\_.  
a. photos      b. communication      c. pace      d. scale
68. Standing at the top of the tower gives a clear view \_\_\_\_ the city.  
a. beyond      b. overlook      c. beside      d. under
69. A city's atmosphere can influence people's mood and sense of \_\_\_\_.  
a. beauty      b. journal      c. rhythm      d. entry
70. Visiting historical sites allows you to \_\_\_\_ the spirit of past civilizations.  
a. whisper      b. float      c. feel      d. stretch
71. The plaza is a great place for people to \_\_\_\_ and meet friends.  
a. gather      b. ignore      c. float      d. align
72. Standing at the fortress, you can see the main \_\_\_\_ to enter the city.  
a. entry      b. landmark      c. oasis      d. column
73. The architect wanted the buildings to \_\_\_\_ with the natural surroundings.  
a. ignore      b. float      c. align      d. whisper
74. The oasis provides water and shade, making it an important \_\_\_\_ for travelers.  
a. destination      b. column      c. rhythm      d. pace
75. Ancient murals were painted on walls to \_\_\_\_ stories from history.  
a. portray      b. ignore      c. float      d. whisper
76. The old citadel has been \_\_\_\_ to preserve its historical features.  
a. floated      b. ignored      c. restored      d. stretched
77. The morning sun made the river \_\_\_\_ beautifully along the waterfront.  
a. glow      b. float      c. align      d. whisper
78. Visitors are encouraged to \_\_\_\_ the historical landmarks and take photos.  
a. whisper      b. ignore      c. float      d. explore
79. The city's journal recorded the \_\_\_\_ of all major events and festivals.  
a. history      b. rhythm      c. pace      d. landscape
80. Students were asked to \_\_\_\_ the mural carefully to notice all the details.  
a. observe      b. ignore      c. float      d. whisper

## Grammar

### MODAL VERBS OF DEDUCTION, ADVICE AND REGRET

الأفعال المساعدة الدالة على الاستنتاج



### - يستخدم (Must) للتعبير عن الاستنتاج المثبت القائم علي دليل في المضارع

- You **must** speak good Arabic if you've lived here for 10 years. (I'm sure you speak good Arabic.)
- **Must + be + n. / adj.** لابد أنه
- He **must be** English. He speaks English well. (He is definitely English.)
- Ali **must be** happy. He has just won a gold medal. (I'm sure Ali is happy.)

### 2- (Must have + pp.) استنتاج ماضي

#### - يعبر (Must have + pp.) عن الاستنتاج المثبت القائم علي دليل في الماضي

- It **must have been** cold there. There is snow on the ground in the photo.  
(It was definitely cold there)
- Passing his driving test **must have made** Ahmed very happy.  
( I'm sure passing his driving test made Ahmed very happy)
- There **must have been** a sandstorm. The streets are covered in sand.
- She **called me from a friend's phone**. She **must have lost** her mobile phone.
- It **must have been** very windy during the night. There are branches all over the ground.

### 3- Can't / Couldn't لا يمكن أن يكون

#### - يعبر عن الاستنتاج المنفي القائم علي دليل في المضارع

- He **can't be** Egyptian . He doesn't speak Arabic. (He is definitely not Arabic.)
- That **can't be** Kamal. He looks too old. (I'm sure you are not Kamal.)

### 4- Can't / Couldn't ... ماضي..... Can't / Couldn't have + pp.

#### - تعبر (Can't / Couldn't have + pp.) عن الاستنتاج المنفي القائم علي دليل في الماضي

- Ali **can't have forgotten**. He's got a very good memory.
- They **can't have had** lunch. Their food is in the fridge.
- It's only 4 o'clock. The match **can't have finished**. it's too early already.  
(The match definitely hasn't finished early)
- Ali was not at the meeting. He **can't have read** my e-mail.  
(I'm sure he didn't read my e-mail.)
- You **couldn't have finished** that book already. (I'm sure you didn't finish it.)

### 5- Might / May / could + المصدر من المحتمل ( مضارع )

#### - للتعبير عن عدم التأكد ( الاحتمال ) في المضارع عندما لا يوجد دليل

- He **might be** French, but he is probably Italian. (it is possible that he is French)
- He **might / may be** at home. I'm not sure.

### 6- Might / may + have + pp. استنتاج ماضي ضعيف

- Azza **wasn't** at school yesterday. She **might have had** a doctor's appointment..  
(It's possible that Azza had a doctor's appointment)
- He **might have rung** yesterday evening. (It is possible but I am not sure.)
- Going by car **might have taken** longer than going by train. (But it might not.)

### - تعبر ( could have + P.P.) أيضا عن شيء كان من الممكن حدوثه ولكنه لم يحدث لأننا لم نستغل الفرصة

- He **was able to do** the job but **he didn't**. = He **could have done** the job.

#### - أحيانا يمكن أن تعبر الجملة عن الاستمرار وفي هذه الحالة نستخدم

### - must / can't / may/ might / could+ be + v.ing

- What is Ali doing in his room? - I'm not sure. He **may be** studying.

### - must / can't / may/ might / could+ have been + v.ing

- What was Linda doing?

- She **must have been working** on her computer.

اولا الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية

**Choose the correct answer:**

- You haven't eaten anything since morning, you ..... be hungry.  
a. must                      b. might                      c. can't                      d. should
- It's very cold outside, but the windows are open. He ..... have forgotten to close them.  
a. must                      b. should                      c. can't                      d. shouldn't
- The alarm didn't go off last night, so it ..... have been turned off by mistake. I'm sure  
a. must                      b. might                      c. can't                      d. should
- There is no food in the fridge. She ..... have gone shopping this morning.  
a. must                      b. might                      c. can't                      d. may
- The garden looks wet. It ..... have rained last night.  
a. must                      b. might                      c. can't                      d. should
- He ..... be at home now because his car is not in the driveway.  
a. must                      b. might                      c. can't                      d. should
- They ..... left early because their bags are gone.  
a. must have                      b. might have                      c. can't have                      d. should have
- The lights are still on even though everyone left. Someone ..... forgotten to switch them off.  
a. must have                      b. might have                      c. can't have                      d. should have

**Choose the correct answer:**

- I can't find my book. I ..... it on the bus.  
a) can't have left                      b) must leave                      c) may leave                      d) may have left
- She ..... gone to school today. It's Friday.  
a) must have                      b) can't have                      c) may have                      d) should have
- A: Can I have some sweets? I am hungry. B: You ..... be hungry. You have just had dinner.  
a) can't                      b) must                      c) should                      d) may
- Tom ..... written this, because it is in French and he doesn't know French.  
a) might have                      b) may have                      c) can't have                      d) must have
- He looks so tired. He ..... worked very hard.  
a) can't have                      b) should have                      c) must have                      d) might have
- He ..... be a very clever boy. He has entered the university very easily.  
a) may                      b) can't                      c) must                      d) should
- She teaches maths at the university. She ..... be stupid.  
a) may                      b) must                      c) should                      d) can't
- Sally looks sad and worried. She ..... a problem with something.  
a) must have                      b) can't have                      c) may have had                      d) should have
- Bob ..... at school because I haven't seen him there today.  
a) must have been                      b) can't have had                      c) may have been                      d) shouldn't be
- Mr. Adel hasn't come to work yet. He has never been late for work. He ..... the bus.  
a) might miss                      b) must have missed                      c) can't have missed                      d) should miss
- Tamer is a very good boy. He isn't naughty, so he ..... that window.  
a) mustn't break                      b) shouldn't break                      c) may have broken                      d) can't have broken
- I'm sure that I dropped my key in the car. It ..... be there at the moment.  
a) must                      b) should                      c) might                      d) can't
- The street is wet this morning. I'm not sure but it ..... rained last night.  
a) must have                      b) can't have                      c) may have                      d) should have
- A: I talked to your science teacher at school yesterday.  
B: You ..... to her because she wasn't at school yesterday.  
a) can't have talked                      b) shouldn't have talked                      c) could have talked                      d) must have talked
- The man was being taken to hospital. He ..... have an accident.  
a) must have                      b) can't have had                      c) must have had                      d) should have had
- She knew everything about our plans. She ..... to our conversation.  
a) should listen                      b) can't have listened                      c) mustn't have listen                      d) must have listened
- He ..... the roasted beef when we were out. He is a vegetarian.  
a) shouldn't eat                      b) shouldn't have eaten                      c) can't have eaten                      d) must have eaten
- He broke two of the plates while washing the dishes. He ..... have been more careful.

- a) should                      b) might                      c) can                      d) must  
 19. He spends all day sitting at cafés. He ..... be out of job.  
 a) will                      b) should                      c) must                      d) can't  
 20. John said he would ring, but he hasn't. He ..... forgotten all about it.  
 a) mustn't have                      b) can't have                      c) may have                      d) should have  
 21. They are asking the way to the city center. They ..... be tourists.  
 a) can't                      b) may                      c) shouldn't                      d) couldn't  
 22. If you've been trying to lose weight, then you really ..... have eaten all that ice cream.  
 a) shouldn't                      b) might                      c) can't                      d) must  
 23. He has drunk three glasses of water. He ..... be very thirsty.  
 a) will                      b) should                      c) must                      d) can't  
 24. He has drunk three glasses of water. He ..... have been very thirsty.  
 a) will                      b) should                      c) must                      d) can't  
 25. A: Where's the cat?                      B: It ..... out, the door is closed.  
 a) must have gone                      b) can't have gone                      c) may have gone                      d) could go  
 26. The police arrested him right now. They ..... enough evidence.  
 a) must find                      b) may have found                      c) can't have found                      d) must have found  
 27. She's not home. She ..... gone to the store.  
 a) must have                      b) can't have                      c) may have                      d) should have  
 28. He had no money, so he ..... you some.  
 a) may lend                      b) will lend                      c) can't have lent                      d) can't lend  
 29. They all shouted in fear. They ..... very afraid.  
 a) must be                      b) must have been                      c) can't be                      d) can't have been  
 30. A: Your dog bit me as I was standing in the hall.                      B: It ..... be my dog. It was with me all day.  
 a) may be                      b) should have been                      c) may have been                      d) can't have been

**Rewrite the sentences using the word( s) in brackets to give the same meaning:**

1. I'm certain he isn't at school. (can't)
2. Maybe it is raining in London. (might)
3. I'm sure this is the right bus. (must)
4. I'm certain they are not serious. (can't)
5. Perhaps he is reading in his room. (could)
6. I think she is the new teacher. (might)
7. It's possible that the news is true. (may)
8. I don't think she is Egyptian. (can't)
9. Perhaps they are brothers. (could)
10. I'm sure this answer is wrong. (can't)
11. I'm sure he passed the exam. (must)
12. I'm sure she didn't see us. (can't)
13. Perhaps they forgot my address. (might)
14. It's possible that she lost her phone. (may)
15. Perhaps she missed the train. (could)

### WRITING SKILL: A Travel Journal

What is a travel journal?

A travel journal is a personal record of your trips. You write about the places you visit, the people you meet, the things you see, and how you feel during your journey. It helps you remember your experiences and share them with others.

#### Study well

A good travel journal usually includes these main parts:

- 1 Date & Place: When and where the entry is written.
- 2 Introduction: A short line about the purpose of the day or destination.
- 3 Main Body: What you saw, what you did, and whom you met.
- 4 Feelings & Thoughts: Your emotions, reactions, and personal impressions.
- 5 Reflection / Closing: A final thought, lesson, or memorable moment.

#### How to Write a Travel Journal

- 1 Start with the basics: Write the date, place, and maybe the weather.

2 Describe what happened: Write what you did, saw, and ate. Use the past tense.

### Study well

1. A travel journal is like a diary used to document the details of a trip as it happened.
2. To start a travel journal, write when and where the entry is written.
3. "July 15, 2025 Luxor, Egypt" is a good start for a travel journal.
4. To write an introduction of a travel journal, describe briefly the day's purpose or destination.
5. What you saw, what you did and how you felt are written in the main body of a Travel Journal.
6. Emotions, Surprises and challenges are best described in the main body of a travel journal.
7. End the travel journal with a thought, a lesson or memory.
8. "I'll never forget the way the temple glowed at sunset," is best written in the closing part of a travel journal.
9. To write a travel journal, use descriptive language.
10. When writing a travel journal, always use sensory details.
11. Use the first person pronouns when you write a travel journal.
12. A travel journal is not just factual, it should be more personal and reflective.
13. To make the writing of a travel journal more vivid, use small details like; sounds, smells, colors ... etc.
14. "This day taught me to enjoy every new adventure," is a message to the readers of a travel journal.
15. "The smell of fresh croissants filled the air near the bakery". This sentence adds details to the writing.
16. The basics of a travel journal are usually stated at the very beginning of a travel journal.
17. The past tense is usually used when writing a travel journal.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:\*\*

1. A travel journal is a \_\_\_\_ record of your trips.  
a. personal      b. public      c. official      d. random
2. When starting a travel journal, you should write \_\_\_\_ and where the entry is written.  
a. why      b. when      c. how      d. who
3. "July 15, 2025 Luxor, Egypt" is a good \_\_\_\_ for a travel journal entry.  
a. conclusion      b. start      c. random note      d. ending
4. The introduction of a travel journal should describe the \_\_\_\_ of the day.  
a. purpose or destination      b. weather only      c. names of people      d. prices
5. In the main body of a travel journal, you write about what you \_\_\_\_.  
a. saw, did and felt      b. only ate      c. only traveled      d. only bought
6. Emotions, surprises and challenges are best written in the \_\_\_\_.  
a. main body      b. heading      c. date line      d. index
7. End the travel journal with a \_\_\_\_, a lesson or memory.  
a. thought      b. question      c. picture      d. map
8. "I'll never forget the way the temple glowed at sunset" is best written in the \_\_\_\_ part.  
a. closing      b. introduction      c. heading      d. index
9. To make a travel journal interesting, use \_\_\_\_ language.  
a. descriptive      b. plain      c. boring      d. factual
10. Travel journals should always include \_\_\_\_ details.  
a. sensory      b. irrelevant      c. fictional      d. random
11. When writing a travel journal, use the \_\_\_\_ person pronouns.  
a. first      b. second      c. third      d. fourth
12. A travel journal is not just factual; it should also be \_\_\_\_.  
a. personal and reflective      b. official      c. impersonal      d. random
13. To make the writing vivid, include small details such as \_\_\_\_.  
a. sounds, smells, colors      b. numbers only      c. dates only      d. names only



14. "This day taught me to enjoy every new adventure" is a \_\_\_\_ to the readers.  
a. message      b. map      c. date      d. heading
15. "The smell of fresh croissants filled the air near the bakery" is an example of adding \_\_\_\_ to the journal.  
a. details      b. boredom      c. prices      d. maps
16. The basics of a travel journal are usually stated at the very \_\_\_\_.  
a. beginning      b. middle      c. end      d. random
17. Most travel journals are written in the \_\_\_\_ tense.  
a. past      b. present      c. future      d. progressive
18. To start a travel journal, always write the \_\_\_\_ of the entry.  
a. date      b. map      c. weather only      d. picture
19. Writing about \_\_\_\_ helps others understand your journey better.  
a. what you saw and felt      b. what you ignored      c. what you forgot      d. what you didn't do
20. Travel journals are like diaries because they are \_\_\_\_.  
a. personal and reflective      b. official and public      c. random      d. fictional  
hasn't it      B wasn't it      C doesn't it      D isn't it

# موقع الدكتور محمد رزق التعليمي



امسح الباركود بالمويل لتثبيت  
التطبيق وتحميل كل الملازم مجاناً وبسرعه



## حمل التطبيق الآن



كورسات ونتائج امتحانات



ملازم ثانوي



ملازم اعدادي



ملازم ابتدائي



موقع الدكتور محمد رزق  
Dr. Mo. RIZK



D.M.RAZK

موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي